

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
11 October 2001 (11.10.2001)

PCT

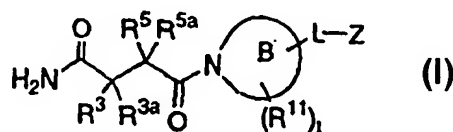
(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/74796 A1**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 295/18**, 317/58, 213/38, 239/42, 241/20, 401/04, 211/58, 405/04, 211/60, 211/22, 211/42, 211/26, A61K 31/506, A61P 25/28
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/10297
- (22) International Filing Date: 30 March 2001 (30.03.2001)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/193,490 31 March 2000 (31.03.2000) US
- (71) Applicant: **DUPONT PHARMACEUTICALS COMPANY** [US/US]; Chestnut Run Plaza, 974 Centre Road, Wilmington, DE 19805 (US).
- (72) Inventors: **THOMPSON, Lorin, Andrew**; 600 Silverside Road, Wilmington, DE 19809 (US). **KASIREDDY, Padmaja**; 102 Gypsy Lane, Kennett Square, PA 19348 (US).
- (74) Agent: **LARSEN, Scott, K.**; Dupont Pharmaceuticals Company, Legal Patent Records Center, 1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AT, AU, BR, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, HU, IL, IN, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, UA, VN, ZA.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR).
- Published:**  
— with international search report  
— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 01/74796 A1

(54) Title: SUCCINOYLAMINO HETEROCYCLES AS INHIBITORS OF A $\beta$  PROTEIN PRODUCTION



(57) Abstract: This invention relates to a novel succinoylamino heterocycles of Formula (I) having drug and bio-affecting properties, their pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use. These novel compounds inhibit the processing of amyloid precursor protein and, more specifically, inhibit the production of A $\beta$ -peptide, thereby acting to prevent formation of neurological de-

posits of amyloid protein. More particularly, the present invention relates to the treatment of neurological disorders related to  $\beta$ -amyloid production such as Alzheimer's disease and Down's Syndrome.

TITLESUCCINOYLAMINO HETEROCYCLES AS INHIBITORS OF A $\beta$  PROTEIN  
PRODUCTION5                   FIELD OF THE INVENTION

          This invention relates to novel succinoylamino  
heterocycles having drug and bio-affecting properties,  
their pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use.  
These novel compounds inhibit the processing of amyloid  
10 precursor protein and, more specifically, inhibit the  
production of A $\beta$ -peptide, thereby acting to prevent the  
formation of neurological deposits of amyloid protein.  
More particularly, the present invention relates to the  
treatment of neurological disorders related to  $\beta$ -amyloid  
15 production such as Alzheimer's disease and Down's Syndrome.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

          Alzheimer's disease (AD) is a degenerative brain  
disorder characterized clinically by progressive loss of  
20 memory, temporal and local orientation, cognition,  
reasoning, judgment and emotional stability. AD is a  
common cause of progressive dementia in humans and is one  
of the major causes of death in the United States. AD has  
been observed in all races and ethnic groups worldwide, and  
25 is a major present and future health problem. No treatment  
that effectively prevents AD or reverses the clinical  
symptoms and underlying pathophysiology is currently  
available (for review, Dennis J. Selkoe; Cell Biology of  
the amyloid (beta)-protein precursor and the mechanism of  
30 Alzheimer's disease, Annu Rev Cell Biol, 1994, 10: 373-  
403).

          Histopathological examination of brain tissue derived  
upon autopsy or from neurosurgical specimens in effected  
individuals revealed the occurrence of amyloid plaques and  
35 neurofibrillar tangles in the cerebral cortex of such  
patients. Similar alterations were observed in patients  
with Trisomy 21 (Down's syndrome), and hereditary cerebral

hemorrhage with amyloidosis of the Dutch-type.

Neurofibrillar tangles are nonmembrane-bound bundles of abnormal proteinaceous filaments and biochemical and immunochemical studies led to the conclusion that their principle protein subunit is an altered phosphorylated form of the tau protein (reviewed in Selkoe, 1994).

Biochemical and immunological studies revealed that the dominant proteinaceous component of the amyloid plaque is an approximately 4.2 kilodalton (kD) protein of about 39 to 43 amino acids. This protein was designated A $\beta$ ,  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, and sometimes  $\beta$ /A4; referred to herein as A $\beta$ . In addition to deposition of A $\beta$  in amyloid plaques, A $\beta$  is also found in the walls of meningeal and parenchymal arterioles, small arteries, capillaries, and sometimes, venules. A $\beta$  was first purified, and a partial amino acid reported, in 1984 (Glenner and Wong, Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 120: 885-890). The isolation and sequence data for the first 28 amino acids are described in U.S. Pat. No 4,666,829.

Compelling evidence accumulated during the last decade revealed that A $\beta$  is an internal polypeptide derived from a type 1 integral membrane protein, termed  $\beta$  amyloid precursor protein (APP).  $\beta$  APP is normally produced by many cells both in vivo and in cultured cells, derived from various animals and humans. A $\beta$  is derived from cleavage of  $\beta$  APP by as yet unknown enzyme (protease) system(s), collectively termed secretases.

The existence of at least four proteolytic activities has been postulated. They include  $\beta$  secretase(s), generating the N-terminus of A $\beta$ , a secretase(s) cleaving around the 16/17 peptide bond in A $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  secretases, generating C-terminal A $\beta$  fragments ending at position 38, 39, 40, 42, and 43 or generating C-terminal extended precursors which are subsequently truncated to the above polypeptides.

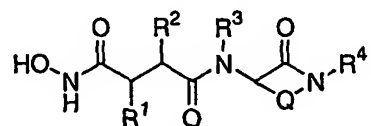
Several lines of evidence suggest that abnormal accumulation of A $\beta$  plays a key role in the pathogenesis of

AD. Firstly, A $\beta$  is the major protein found in amyloid plaques. Secondly, A $\beta$  is neurotoxic and may be causally related to neuronal death observed in AD patients. Thirdly, missense DNA mutations at position 717 in the 770 isoform of  $\beta$  APP can be found in effected members but not unaffected members of several families with a genetically determined (familiar) form of AD. In addition, several other  $\beta$  APP mutations have been described in familiar forms of AD. Fourthly, similar neuropathological changes have been observed in transgenic animals overexpressing mutant forms of human  $\beta$  APP. Fifthly, individuals with Down's syndrome have an increased gene dosage of  $\beta$  APP and develop early-onset AD. Taken together, these observations strongly suggest that A $\beta$  depositions may be causally related to the AD.

It is hypothesized that inhibiting the production of A $\beta$  will prevent and reduce neurological degeneration, by controlling the formation of amyloid plaques, reducing neurotoxicity and, generally, mediating the pathology associated with A $\beta$  production. One method of treatment methods would therefore be based on drugs that inhibit the formation of A $\beta$  in vivo.

Methods of treatment could target the formation of A $\beta$  through the enzymes involved in the proteolytic processing of  $\beta$  amyloid precursor protein. Compounds that inhibit  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$  secretase activity, either directly or indirectly, could control the production of A $\beta$ . Advantageously, compounds that specifically target  $\gamma$  secretases, could control the production of A $\beta$ . Such inhibition of  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$  secretases could thereby reduce production of A $\beta$ , which, thereby, could reduce or prevent the neurological disorders associated with A $\beta$  protein.

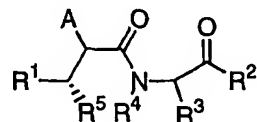
PCT publication number WO 96/29313 discloses the general formula:





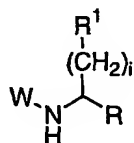
covering metalloprotease inhibiting compounds useful for the treatment of diseases associated with excess and/or unwanted matrix metalloprotease activity, particularly collagenase and or stromelysin activity.

5 Compounds of general formula:



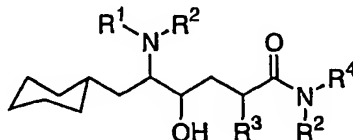
are disclosed in PCT publication number WO 95/22966  
 10 relating to matrix metalloprotease inhibitors. The compounds of the invention are useful for the treatment of conditions associated with the destruction of cartilage, including corneal ulceration, osteoporosis, periodontitis and cancer.

15 European Patent Application number EP 0652009A1 relates to the general formula:



20 and discloses compounds that are protease inhibitors that inhibit A $\beta$  production.

US Patent Number 5703129 discloses the general formula:



25

which covers 5-amino-6-cyclohexyl-4-hydroxy-hexanamide derivatives that inhibit A $\beta$  production and are useful in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

30 Thus there remains a need to develop compounds which are useful as inhibitors of the production of A $\beta$  protein or

pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, for the treatment of degenerative neurological disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease.

None of the above references teaches or suggests the  
5 compounds of the present invention which are described in detail below.

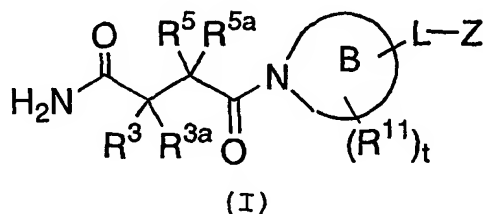
#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One object of the present invention is to provide  
10 novel compounds which are useful as inhibitors of the production of A $\beta$  protein or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide pharmaceutical compositions comprising a  
15 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to  
20 provide a method for treating degenerative neurological disorders comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

25 These and other objects, which will become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the inventors' discovery that compounds of Formula (I):

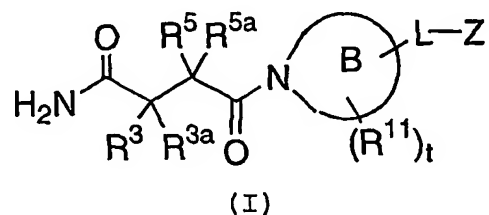


or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug forms thereof, wherein R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>5a</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, t, B, L, and Z are

defined below, are effective inhibitors of the production of A $\beta$  protein.

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

- 5 Thus, in a first embodiment, the present invention provides a novel compound of Formula (I):



- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

- $R^3$  is  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 15  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-O-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)_2-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-C(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 20  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)C(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-C(=O)N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)S(=O)_2-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ , or  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)_2N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ;  
 provided  $R^3$  is not hydrogen when  $R^5$  is hydrogen;

25

$n$  is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

$m$  is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

- 30  $R^{3a}$  is H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyloxy;

- alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3a}$ , and the carbon to which they are attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
 35 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-2  $R^{4b}$ ; provided

that R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, OR<sup>14a</sup>,

- 5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
10 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, F, Cl, Br, I, CF<sub>3</sub>,

- 15 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

- 20 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;

- 25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
30 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

R<sup>5a</sup> is H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or

- 35 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyloxy;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
15 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>; provided  
that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
membered cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
20 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, aryl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl;

25 R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

L is a bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl,  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

30 p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

35 Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5 R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy, aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12c</sup>;

10

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

15

halothioalkoxy;

B is a 4 to 8 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
one N atom, 3 to 7 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-,  
20 -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and

wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

25 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>10a</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or

30 5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,

35 NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

- R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> halothioalkoxy;
- R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, -OH, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
R<sup>11b</sup>;
- alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
carbocycle or a benzo fused radical, wherein said  
carbocycle or benzo fused radical is substituted with  
0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;
- additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;
- R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

5

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

10 R<sup>14</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

15 R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

20 R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
25 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic  
fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected  
from N and O;

30 R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, aryl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

35

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:



H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be

5 combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic  
fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected  
from N and O.

10 [2] In a preferred embodiment the present provides a  
compound of Formula (I) wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
15 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-O-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-N(R<sup>7b</sup>)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-C(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
20 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-NHC(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-C(=O)NH-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-NHS(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>, or  
-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NH-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>;  
provided R<sup>3</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen;

25 n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

30 R<sup>3a</sup> is H, OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, or butoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
35 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4b</sup>; provided  
that R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
membered cycloalkyl moiety;

- R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, OR<sup>14a</sup>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
5 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;
- 10 R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H,  
F, Cl, Br, I, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;
- 15 R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;
- 20 R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
25 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;
- 30 R<sup>5a</sup> is H, OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, or allyl;
- 35 R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

5 R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

10 alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-1 R<sup>5b</sup>; provided  
that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
membered cycloalkyl moiety;

15 R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, aryl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl;

R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

L is a bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl,  
25 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

30 Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
35 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, aryl substituted  
5 with 0-4 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 4 to 8 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
one N atom, 3 to 7 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-,  
15 -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and

wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

20 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
25 5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
30 NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

35 R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
5 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
R<sup>11b</sup>;
- 10 alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
carbocycle or a benzo fused radical wherein said benzo  
fused radical is substituted with 0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;
- 15 additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
20 fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;
- R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- 25 R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
haloalkoxy;
- 30 t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
- R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
35 NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

5

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

10 R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;

15 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N and O;

20

R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, (aryl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

25 R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

30 R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N and O.

35

[3] In a another preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) wherein:

$R^3$  is  $-(CHR^7)_n-R^4$ ,

- 5         $-(CHR^7)_n-S-(CHR^7)_m-R^4$ ,  
       $-(CHR^7)_n-O-(CHR^7)_m-R^4$ , or  
       $-(CHR^7)_n-N(R^{7b})-(CHR^7)_m-R^4$ ;

provided  $R^3$  is not hydrogen when  $R^5$  is hydrogen;

10     $n$  is 0, 1, or 2;

$m$  is 0, 1, or 2;

$R^{3a}$  is H;

15

alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3a}$ , and the carbon to which they are attached, may be combined to form a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl moiety;

provided that  $R^5$  and  $R^{5a}$  are not combined to form a  
20    cycloalkyl moiety;

$R^4$  is H, OH, OR<sup>14a</sup>,

- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4a}$ ,  
      C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4a}$ ,  
25    C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4a}$ ,  
      C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ ,  
      phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ , or  
      5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ ;

30     $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, F, Cl, Br, I CF<sub>3</sub>,

      C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ ,  
      phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ , or  
      5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  $R^{4b}$ ;

35

$R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

5 R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

10 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

R<sup>5a</sup> is H;

15

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

20 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

25 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a cyclopropyl,

30 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl moiety;

provided that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a  
cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

35 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;



R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl;

L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -  
5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

10

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
15 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, phenyl substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
25 SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 5, 6, or 7 membered amino-heterocyclic ring,  
comprising one N atom, 3 to 6 carbon atoms, and  
30 optionally, an additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and  
wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

35 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

5

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

10 R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

15 R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
20 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
R<sup>11b</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
25 carbocycle or a benzo fused radical wherein said benzo  
fused radical is substituted with 0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;

additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
30 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;

35 R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
5 haloalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
10 H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

15 R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
20 alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

25 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
30 and morpholinyl;

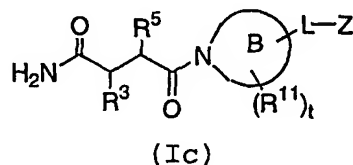
R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, (aryl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

35 R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
and morpholinyl.

[4] In a another preferred embodiment the present  
invention provides a compound of Formula (Ic):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>, or  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4a</sup>;

R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H,  
F, Cl, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>; or  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>;

5 R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, =O;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

10 R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

15 L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

20 q is 0, 1, or 2;

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
25 R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
30 S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy, phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
35 SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

5                    wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or partially saturated; and  
                  wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;

10                    phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
                  C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
                  5 to 6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
                  with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

15    R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
                  H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
                  NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

                  R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
20                    H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
                  NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

                  R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
                  C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, OH, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
25                    CF<sub>3</sub>;

                  C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
                  phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
                  C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
                  5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

30                    alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent carbon  
                  atoms may be combined to form a cyclopropyl,  
                  cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or a benzo fused  
                  radical;

35

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, F, =O, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

- 5 R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, or 2;

10

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

- 15 R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl);

25

alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
30 and morpholinyl;

- R<sup>17</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,  
4-methylphenyl, 4-trifluorophenyl,  
(4-fluorophenyl)methyl, (4-chlorophenyl)methyl,  
35 (4-methylphenyl)methyl, (4-trifluorophenyl)methyl,  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxymethyl,  
methoxyethyl, ethoxymethyl, or ethoxyethyl;

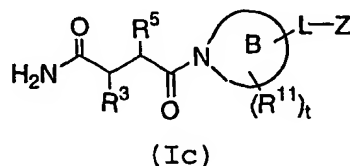
R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl, benzyl, and  
phenethyl;

5

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, and ethyl; and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be combined  
to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical,  
wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is selected  
from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl, and  
morpholinyl.

[5] In another embodiment the present invention  
provides a compound of Formula (Ic):



20

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl;

25

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl;

L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

30

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, or 2;

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and



5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5 R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy,  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

10

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

15

B is a 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising one N  
atom, 4 or 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

20 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and  
wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;  
25 phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

30 R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

35 R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, OH, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
5 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
10 H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, F, =O, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, or 2;

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
20 H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl;

25 R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, and phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 substituents selected from OH,  
OCH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)H, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>,  
30 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>H, and CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl);

35 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be combined  
to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical,  
wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is selected

from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl;

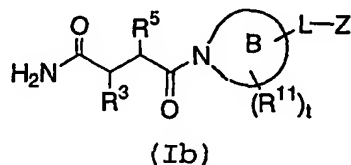
$R^{17}$  is H, phenyl, benzyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,  
 4-methylphenyl, 4-trifluorophenyl,  
 (4-fluorophenyl)methyl, (4-chlorophenyl)methyl,  
 (4-methylphenyl)methyl, (4-trifluorophenyl)methyl,  
 methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxymethyl,  
 methoxyethyl, ethoxymethyl, or ethoxyethyl;

$R^{18}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl, benzyl, and  
 phenethyl;

$R^{19}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, methyl, ethyl, and

alternatively,  $R^{18}$  and  $R^{19}$  on the same N atom may be  
 combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
 selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
 and morpholinyl.

[6] In another preferred embodiment the present  
 invention provides a compound of Formula (Ib):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
 wherein:

$R^3$  is  $-CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $-CH_2(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)_3$ ,  
 $-CF_3$ ,  $-CH_2CF_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CF_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CF_3$ ,  
 $-CH=CH_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)=CH_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH=C(CH_3)_2$ ,

- $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  
 $\text{cis}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{cis}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  
 $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ;  
 $-\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$ ;
- 5     $\text{cyclopropyl}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclobutyl}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclopentyl}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $\text{cyclohexyl}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclopropyl}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclobutyl}-$   
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclopentyl}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{cyclohexyl}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ;  
 $\text{phenyl}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(4\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,
- 10     $(3\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(4\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,3\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,4\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,5\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,6\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3,4\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3,5\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,3\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,4\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,
- 15     $(2,5\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,6\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3,4\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3,5\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3\text{-F-4-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3\text{-F-5-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3\text{-Cl-4-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $\text{phenyl}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,
- 20     $(4\text{-F-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(4\text{-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,3\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,4\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,5\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,6\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3,4\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3,5\text{-diF-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,
- 25     $(2,3\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,4\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(2,5\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(2,6\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3,4\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $(3,5\text{-diCl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
 $(3\text{-F-4-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , or  $(3\text{-F-5-Cl-phenyl})\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ;
- 30     $\text{R}^5$  is  $-\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  
 $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,
- 35     $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ ,  $-\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_3$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)=\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{cis}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  
 $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$ ,

- $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{cis}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{cis}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  
 $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{trans}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$ ,  
 $-\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$ ,  
5  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C}\equiv\text{C}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$ , cyclopropyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
cyclobutyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , cyclopentyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
cyclohexyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , (2- $\text{CH}_3$ -cyclopropyl) $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
10 (3- $\text{CH}_3$ -cyclobutyl) $\text{CH}_2-$ , cyclopropyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
cyclobutyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , cyclopentyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
cyclohexyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , (2- $\text{CH}_3$ -cyclopropyl) $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
(3- $\text{CH}_3$ -cyclobutyl) $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , phenyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
(2-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2-$ , (3-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2-$ , (4-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
15 furanyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , thienyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , pyridyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
1-imidazolyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , oxazolyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ , isoxazolyl- $\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
phenyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , (2-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
(3-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , (4-F-phenyl) $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
furanyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , thienyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , pyridyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  
20 1-imidazolyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , oxazolyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ , or  
isoxazolyl- $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ;
- L is a bond,  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ , O,  
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{O}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{O}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ ,  
25  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ , NH, NMe,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$ ,  
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ ,  
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2)-$ ,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ , and  
 $-\text{N}(\text{benzoyl})-$ ;
- 30 Z is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
phenyl 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-  
phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2,3-diF-phenyl,  
2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl,  
3,4-diF-phenyl, 3,5-diF-phenyl, 2,3-diCl-phenyl,  
35 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,6-diCl-phenyl,  
3,4-diCl-phenyl, 3,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,3-diMe-phenyl,  
2,4-diMe-phenyl, 2,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,6-diMe-phenyl,

3,4-diMe-phenyl, 3,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,3-diMeO-phenyl,  
 2,4-diMeO-phenyl, 2,5-diMeO-phenyl, 2,6-diMeO-phenyl,  
 3,4-diMeO-phenyl, 3,5-diMeO-phenyl, 3-F-4-Cl-phenyl,  
 3-F-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-4-F-phenyl, 2-MeO-phenyl,  
 5 3-MeO-phenyl, 4-MeO-phenyl, 2-EtO-phenyl,  
 3-EtO-phenyl, 4-EtO-phenyl, 2-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl,  
 4-Me-phenyl, 2-Et-phenyl, 3-Et-phenyl, 4-Et-phenyl,  
 2-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 2-NO<sub>2</sub>-  
 phenyl, 3-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 2-CN-phenyl,  
 10 3-CN-phenyl, 4-CN-phenyl, 2-MeS-phenyl, 3-MeS-phenyl,  
 4-MeS-phenyl, 2-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl,  
 4-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 2-Me-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-4-Cl-phenyl,  
 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-5-F-phenyl, 3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl, furanyl, thienyl,  
 pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, pyrimidyl,  
 15 pyrazinyl,  
 2-Me-pyridyl, 3-Me-pyridyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl,  
 5-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 4-Me-pyridyl, pyrrolidinyl,  
 1-imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1-benzimidazolyl,  
 2-keto-1-benzimidazolyl, 4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl,  
 20 morpholino, N-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, naphthyl,  
 4(phenyl)phenyl-, 4(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)phenyl-,  
 3,5-bis-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl-, 4-iPr-phenyl-, N-piperidino-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 1-Me-pyrrolidin-2-yl, and 1-pyrrolidinyl;

25 B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
 one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
 additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
 partially saturated; and  
 30 wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

R<sup>10</sup> is H, methyl, ethyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 4-F-  
 phenyl, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-Cl-  
 phenyl, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-  
 35 CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-  
 phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)Et, -C(=O)Me, or

4-Cl-benzhydryl;

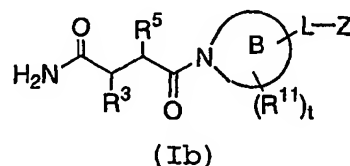
R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, methyl, ethyl, -CN, -C(=O)Me, -C(=O)OEt,  
 5 -C(=O)Et, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)N(Et)<sub>2</sub>,  
 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 4-F-phenyl, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-Cl-phenyl, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl,  
 10 (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(Me)<sub>2</sub>-; and

t is 0, 1, or 2;

15 alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent carbon atoms may be combined to form a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or a benzo fused radical.

20 [7] In another preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound of Formula (Ib):



25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 30 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>);  
 cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-  
 35 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, or cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;

- $R^5$  is  $-CH_2(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 $-CH(CH_2CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)=CH_2$ ,  
5  $cis-CH_2CH=CH(CH_3)$ ,  $trans-CH_2CH=CH(CH_3)$ ,  
 $-CH_2CH=C(CH_3)_2$ , cyclopropyl- $CH_2-$ , cyclobutyl- $CH_2-$ ,  
cyclopentyl- $CH_2-$ , cyclohexyl- $CH_2-$ ,  
 $(2-CH_3-cyclopropyl)CH_2-$ , or  $(3-CH_3-cyclobutyl)CH_2-$ ,
- 10 L is a bond,  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ , O,  
 $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2-O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)-O-(CH_2)_2-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)_2-$ , NH, NMe,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2-NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3-NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)-NH-(CH_2)_2-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2-NH-(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2-NH-(CH_2)_2-$ , and  
15  $-N(benzoyl)-$ ;
- Z is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
phenyl 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-  
phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2,3-diF-phenyl,  
20 2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl,  
3,4-diF-phenyl, 3,5-diF-phenyl, 2,3-diCl-phenyl,  
2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,6-diCl-phenyl,  
3,4-diCl-phenyl, 3,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,3-diMe-phenyl,  
2,4-diMe-phenyl, 2,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,6-diMe-phenyl,  
25 3,4-diMe-phenyl, 3,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,3-diMeO-phenyl,  
2,4-diMeO-phenyl, 2,5-diMeO-phenyl, 2,6-diMeO-phenyl,  
3,4-diMeO-phenyl, 3,5-diMeO-phenyl, 3-F-4-Cl-phenyl,  
3-F-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-4-F-phenyl, 2-MeO-phenyl,  
3-MeO-phenyl, 4-MeO-phenyl, 2-EtO-phenyl,  
30 3-EtO-phenyl, 4-EtO-phenyl, 2-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl,  
4-Me-phenyl, 2-Et-phenyl, 3-Et-phenyl, 4-Et-phenyl,  
2-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 2-NO<sub>2</sub>-  
phenyl, 3-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 2-CN-phenyl,  
3-CN-phenyl, 4-CN-phenyl, 2-MeS-phenyl, 3-MeS-phenyl,  
35 4-MeS-phenyl, 2-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl,  
4-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 2-Me-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-4-Cl-phenyl,



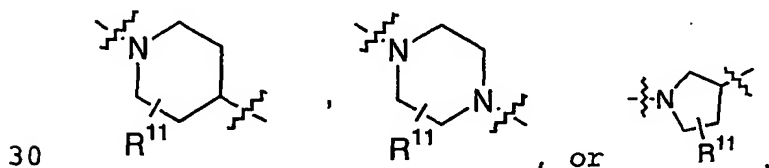
3-CF<sub>3</sub>-5-F-phenyl, 3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl, furanyl, thienyl,  
 pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, pyrimidyl,  
 pyrazinyl, 2-Me-pyridyl, 3-Me-pyridyl,  
 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 5-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 4-Me-pyridyl,  
 5 pyrrolidinyl, 1-imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl,  
 1-benzimidazolyl, 2-keto-1-benzimidazolyl,  
 4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, morpholino, N-piperidyl,  
 4-piperidyl, naphthyl, 4(phenyl)phenyl-,  
 4(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)phenyl-, 3,5-bis-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl-,  
 10 4-iPr-phenyl-, N-piperidino-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 1-Me-pyrrolidin-2-yl, and 1-pyrrolidinyl;

B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
 one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
 15 additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
 partially saturated; and  
 wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is the substituent -L-Z;

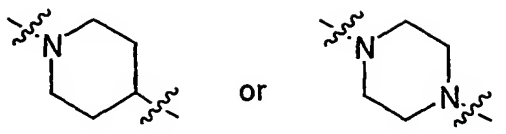
20 R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, OH, methyl, ethyl, -CN, -C(=O)Me, -C(=O)OEt,  
 -C(=O)Et, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)N(Et)<sub>2</sub>,  
 and -N(Me)<sub>2</sub>;

25 t is 0 or 1.

In another preferred embodiment the present invention  
 provides a compound of the present invention wherein B is



In another preferred embodiment the present invention  
 provides a compound of the present invention wherein B is



In another preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound selected from one of the Examples in  
 5 Table 5a, Table 5b, Table 5c, Table 5d, Table 5e, Table 5f or Table 5g.

In another even further more preferred embodiment the present invention provides for a compound selected from:

10

5-Methyl-2-propyl-3-[4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-hexanoic acid amide;

15

3-[4-(5-Chloro-2-methyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

3-[3-Hydroxy-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

20

3-[4-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

3-[4-(4-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

25

3-[4-(4-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

30

5-Methyl-3-(4-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

3-(3-Benzyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2-propyl-hexanoic acid amide;

35

5-Methyl-3-(4-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2-propyl-  
hexanoic acid amide; and

3-(3-Benzyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2-propyl-  
5 hexanoic acid amide.

In another preferred embodiment

10 R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>4</sup>,

R<sup>3a</sup> is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or butyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl

15 R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl

R<sup>5a</sup> is H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or butyl; and

20 the total number of carbon atoms in R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>  
equals seven or more.

In another preferred embodiment

25 R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl,

R<sup>3a</sup> is H;

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkenyl, and

30 R<sup>5a</sup> is H.

In another preferred embodiment

35 R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>4</sup>;

R<sup>3a</sup> is H;

R<sup>4</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 1-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,

5 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
10 S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>  
haloalkoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
15 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>; or  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, =O;  
20 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
and

25 R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>  
haloalkoxy.

30

In another preferred embodiment

R<sup>3</sup> is R<sup>4</sup>;

35 R<sup>3a</sup> is H;

R<sup>4</sup> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

5 R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from is  
H, F, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

10 R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>  
haloalkoxy;

15

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 1-2 R<sup>5b</sup>;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

20 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
and

25 R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>  
haloalkoxy.

30 Also included in the present invention in a preferred  
embodiment are compounds as set forth above wherein the  
total number of carbon atoms in R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, and R<sup>5a</sup>, equals  
four or more.

35 Also included in the present invention in a preferred  
embodiment are compounds as set forth above wherein the

total number of carbon atoms in R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>3a</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, and R<sup>5a</sup>, equals seven or more.

Also included in the present invention in a preferred  
5 embodiment are compounds as set forth above wherein R<sup>3a</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are hydrogen, and R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not hydrogen.

It is understood that any and all embodiments of the present invention may be taken in conjunction with any  
10 other embodiment to describe additional even more preferred embodiments of the present invention.

In a second embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of  
15 Formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In a third embodiment, the present invention provides a method for the treatment of neurological disorders associated with  $\beta$ -amyloid production comprising  
20 administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In a preferred embodiment the neurological disorder  
25 associated with  $\beta$ -amyloid production is Alzheimer's Disease.

In a fourth embodiment, the present invention provides a method for inhibiting  $\gamma$ -secretase activity for the  
30 treatment of a physiological disorder associated with inhibiting  $\gamma$ -secretase activity comprising administering to a host in need of such inhibition a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) that inhibits  $\gamma$ -secretase activity.

35

In a preferred embodiment the physiological disorder associated with inhibiting  $\gamma$ -secretase activity is Alzheimer's Disease.

5 In a fifth embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) for use in therapy.

In a preferred embodiment the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) for use in therapy of  
10 Alzheimer's Disease.

In a sixth embodiment, the present invention provides for the use of a compound of Formula (I) for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of  
15 Alzheimer's Disease.

#### DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the term " $A\beta$ " denotes the protein designated  $A\beta$ ,  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, and sometimes  $\beta/A4$ , in  
20 the art.  $A\beta$  is an approximately 4.2 kilodalton (kD) protein of about 39 to 43 amino acids found in amyloid plaques, the walls of meningeal and parenchymal arterioles, small arteries, capillaries, and sometimes, venules. The isolation and sequence data for the first 28 amino acids  
25 are described in U.S. Pat. No 4,666,829. The 43 amino acid sequence is:

```

1
Asp  Ala  Glu  Phe  Arg  His  Asp  Ser  Gly  Tyr
11
Glu  Val  His  His  Gln  Lys  Leu  Val  Phe  Phe
21
Ala  Glu  Asp  Val  Gly  Ser  Asn  Lys  Gly  Ala
31
Ile  Ile  Gly  Leu  Met  Val  Gly  Gly  Val  Val
41
Ile  Ala  Thr.
```

However, a skilled artisan knows that fragments generated by enzymatic degradation can result in loss of amino acids 1-10 and/or amino acids 39-43. Thus, an amino acid  
5 sequence 1-43 represents the maximum sequence of amino acids for A $\beta$  peptide.

The term "APP", as used herein, refers to the protein known in the art as  $\beta$  amyloid precursor protein. This protein is the precursor for A $\beta$  and through the activity of  
10 "secretase" enzymes, as used herein, it is processed into A $\beta$ . Differing secretase enzymes, known in the art, have been designated  $\beta$  secretase, generating the N-terminus of A $\beta$ , a secretase cleaving around the 16/17 peptide bond in A $\beta$ , and " $\gamma$  secretases", as used herein, generating C-  
15 terminal A $\beta$  fragments ending at position 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, and 43 or generating C-terminal extended precursors which are subsequently truncated to the above polypeptides.

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an  
20 asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Many geometric isomers of  
25 olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of  
30 isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any  
35 one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and



that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., =O), then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

When any variable (e.g. , R<sup>4b</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, R<sup>11b</sup>, R<sup>12b</sup>, etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>, then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two R<sup>5b</sup> groups and R<sup>5b</sup> at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R<sup>5b</sup>. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any atom in such substituent. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein, "alkyl" or "alkylene" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms; for example, "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl" denotes alkyl having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl. Preferred "alkyl" group, unless otherwise specified, is "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl", more preferred is methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl.

As used herein, "alkenyl" or "alkenylene" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point

along the chain. Examples of "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl" include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, hexenyl, and the like.

5       As used herein, "alkynyl" or "alkynylene" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain. Examples of "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl" include, but are not limited  
10 to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and the like.

"Alkoxy" or "alkyloxy" represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. Examples of alkoxy  
15 include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, s-butoxy, t-butoxy, n-pentoxy, and s-pentoxy. Preferred alkoxy groups are methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, s-butoxy, t-butoxy. Similarly, "alkylthio" or "thioalkoxy"  
20 represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through a sulphur bridge.

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo. Unless otherwise specified,  
25 preferred halo is fluoro and chloro. "Counterion" is used to represent a small, negatively charged species such as chloride, bromide, hydroxide, acetate, sulfate, and the like.

"Haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and  
30 straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example -C<sub>v</sub>F<sub>w</sub> where v = 1 to 3 and w = 1 to (2v+1)). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl,  
35 pentafluoroethyl, pentachloroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, and heptachloropropyl. "Haloalkoxy" is intended to mean a

haloalkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge; for example trifluoromethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, and the like. "Halothioalkoxy" is  
5 intended to mean a haloalkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through a sulphur bridge.

"Cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms. For  
10 example, "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" denotes such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl.

As used herein, "carbocycle" is intended to mean any stable 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic,  
15 any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane,  
20 [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin). Preferred "carbocycle" are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl.

As used herein, the term "heterocycle" or  
25 "heterocyclic ring" is intended to mean a stable 5, 6, and 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3 or 4  
30 heteroatoms, preferably 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms, independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally  
35 be oxidized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings

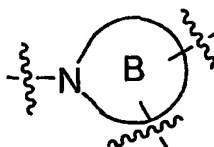
described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. If specifically noted, a nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the  
5 total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1.

Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited  
10 to, 1H-indazole, 2-pyrrolidonyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 3H-indolyl, 4-piperidonyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-quinolizinyll, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl,  
15 benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, b-carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl,  
20 imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyll, imidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyll, indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl,  
25 oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl,  
30 piperidinyl, pteridinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl,  
35 quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyll, quinoxalinyll, quinuclidinyl, carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl,

6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl,  
 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl,  
 thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl,  
 thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl,  
 5 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl,  
 1,3,4-triazolyl, xanthenyl. Preferred 5 to 10 membered  
 heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,  
 pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, thiazolyl,  
 pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl,  
 10 tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, indolyl,  
 benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl,  
 benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolyl,  
 quinolinyl, and isoquinolinyl. Preferred 5 to 6 membered  
 heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,  
 15 pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, thiazolyl,  
 pyrrolyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,  
 oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, tetrazolyl; more preferred 5 to 6  
 membered heterocycles include, but are not limited to,  
 pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, furanyl, thienyl,  
 20 thiazolyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,  
 and tetrazolyl. Also included are fused ring and spiro  
 compounds containing, for example, the above heterocycles.

As used herein, the term "aryl", "C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl" or  
 aromatic residue, is intended to mean an aromatic moiety  
 25 containing the specified number of carbon atoms; for  
 example phenyl, pyridinyl or naphthyl; preferably phenyl or  
 naphthyl. Unless otherwise specified, "aryl" may be  
 unsubstituted or substituted with 0 to 3 groups selected  
 from H, OH, OCH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)H,  
 30 N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>H, and CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

The phrase "amino-heterocyclic ring", as used herein,  
 is intended to denote a heterocyclic ring of Formula (I"):



(I")

- comprising at least one nitrogen atom, carbon atoms and optionally a second additional heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur; wherein the total number of members of "amino-heterocycle ring" B does not exceed 8. When "amino-heterocycle ring" B comprises one nitrogen atom, then amino-heterocyclic ring B also contains 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 carbons. Alternatively, when "amino-heterocycle ring" B comprises one nitrogen atom and a second additional heteroatom, then amino-heterocyclic ring B contains 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbons. It is preferred that the total number of atoms of amino-heterocyclic ring B is 5, 6, or 7; it is more preferred that the total number of atoms of amino-heterocyclic ring B is five or six.
- It is further understood that amino-heterocyclic ring B may be saturated or partially unsaturated (i.e. two adjacent atoms in the ring form a double bond) wherein the backbone of amino-heterocyclic ring B may contain one, two or three double bonds, but not fully unsaturated.
- Examples of amino-heterocyclic ring B include, but are not limited to piperidine, piperazine, and pyrrolidine.
- It is further understood that amino-heterocyclic ring B may contain a second additional heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur; for example -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, -N=, and -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-. When the second additional heteroatom is selected from oxygen and sulfur; then substituent -L-Z of Formula (I) is attached to amino-heterocyclic ring B through a ring carbon. When the second additional heteroatom is selected from nitrogen, then substituent -L-Z of Formula (I) is attached to amino-heterocyclic ring B through the second nitrogen or through a ring carbon. When substituent -L-Z of Formula (I) is attached to amino-heterocyclic ring B through the second nitrogen the second nitrogen is designated as -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-.
- Alternatively, when substituent -L-Z of Formula (I) is attached to amino-heterocyclic ring B through a ring carbon then the second nitrogen is designated as -N(R<sup>10</sup>)- or -N=.

It is further understood that amino-heterocyclic ring B may be substituted with 0, 1, 2, or 3 R<sup>11</sup> groups. Such R<sup>11</sup> groups are substituted on amino-heterocyclic ring B through the ring carbon atoms. It is understood when  
5 amino-heterocyclic ring B is substituted with 2 or 3 R<sup>11</sup> groups then two such R<sup>11</sup> groups may be substituted in the same or adjacent carbon.

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. One enantiomer of a compound of Formula (I) may  
10 display superior chemical activity over the opposite enantiomer. When required, separation of the racemic material can be achieved by methods known in the art. For example, the carbon atoms to which R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are attached may describe chiral carbons which may display superior  
15 chemical activity over the opposite enantiomer. For example, where R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are not H, then the configuration of the two centers may be described as (2R,3R), (2R,3S), (2S,3R), or (2S,3S). All configurations are considered part of the invention; however, the (2R,3S) and the (2S,3R)  
20 are preferred and the (2R,3S) is more preferred.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in  
25 contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the  
30 parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic  
35 salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium

salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, 5 sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 10 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which 15 contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; 20 generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p. 1418, the disclosure of which is hereby 25 incorporated by reference.

"Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers which release the active parent drug according to Formula (I) *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a 30 compound of Formula (I) are prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of Formula (I) wherein a hydroxy, amino, 35 or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug or compound of Formula (I) is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free



amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional groups in the compounds of Formula (I), and the like.

5        "Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

10        As used herein the term "effective amount" means an amount of a compound/composition according to the present invention effective in producing the desired therapeutic effect.

      As used herein the term "treating" or "treatment" refers to: (i) preventing a disease, disorder or condition from occurring in an animal which may be predisposed to the disease, disorder and/or condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (ii) inhibiting the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., arresting its development; and  
20        (iii) relieving the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease, disorder and/or condition.

      As used herein the term "patient" or "host" includes both human and other mammals.

25

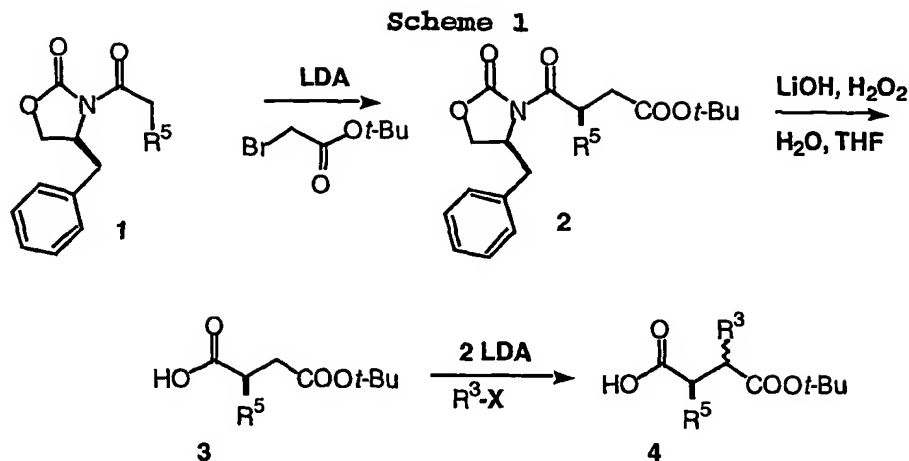
#### SYNTHESIS

      The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention  
30        can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include, but are not limited to, those described below.  
35        All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein by reference.

The novel compounds of this invention may be prepared using the reactions and techniques described in this section. The reactions are performed in solvents appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and are  
5 suitable for the transformations being effected. Also, in the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of the  
10 experiment and workup procedures, are chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, which should be readily recognized by one skilled in the art. It is understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the  
15 molecule must be compatible with the reagents and reactions proposed. Such restrictions to the substituents which are compatible with the reaction conditions will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used.

20 Patent publication WO 00/07995 and US Patent Application 09/505,788 both describe synthesis of succinate derivatives. The synthetic disclosure of each of these applications is hereby incorporated by reference.

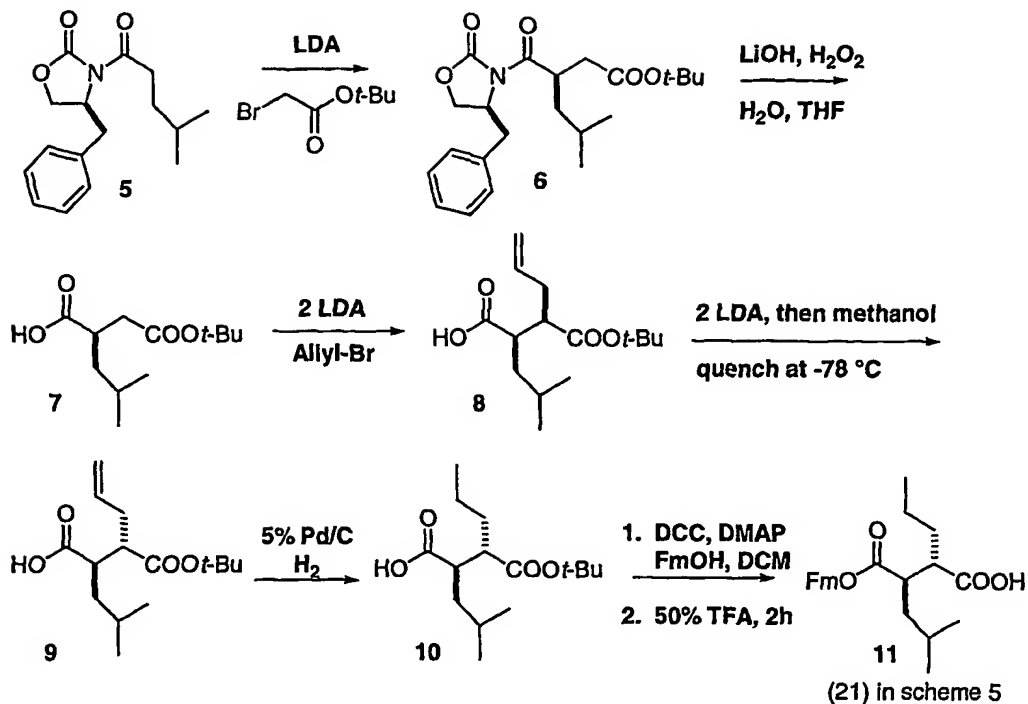
Disubstituted succinate derivatives can be prepared by  
25 a number of known procedures. The procedure of Evans (D. A. Evans et al, *Org. Synth.* **86**, p83 (1990)) is outlined in Scheme 1 where acylation of an oxazolidinone with an acylating agent such as an acid chloride provides structures 1. Alkylation to form 2 followed by cleavage of  
30 the chiral auxiliary and subsequent alkylation of the dianion of the carboxylic acid 3 provides a variety of disubstituted succinates which can be separated and incorporated into structures of Formula (I) by those skilled in the art. Additional examples are found in P.  
35 Becket, M. J. Crimmin, M. H. Davis, Z. Spavold, Synlett, (1993), 137-138, incorporated herein by reference.



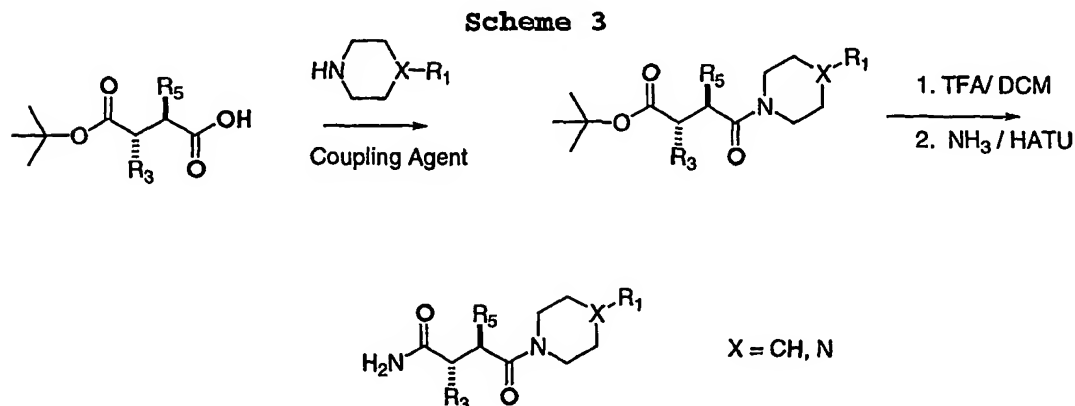
Diastereomerically pure succinate derivatives can be  
 5 accessed using the chemistry outlined below, adapted from  
 P. Becket, M. J. Crimmin, M. H. Davis, Z. Spavold, Synlett,  
 (1993), 137-138 incorporated herein by reference. This  
 reference provides the synthesis below to obtain compound  
 9. Compound 11 is used as an intermediate and is prepared  
 10 from 9 by hydrogenation of the allyl group followed by  
 coupling of 9-fluorenmethanol under standard conditions  
 using DCC and DMAP in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Deprotection of the tert-  
 butyl ester is accomplished by treatment with 50%  
 trifluoroacetic acid.

15

**Scheme 2**

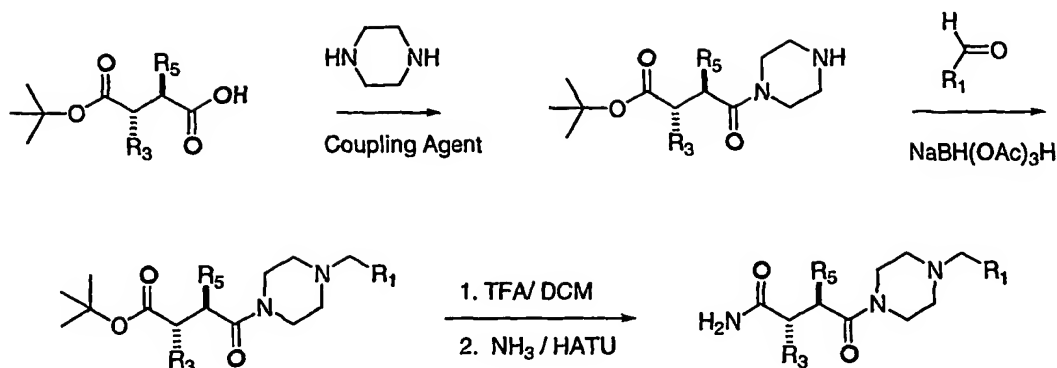


The compounds of the present invention may be synthesized using the succinates 4 and substituted heterocyclic amines as is shown in Scheme 3.



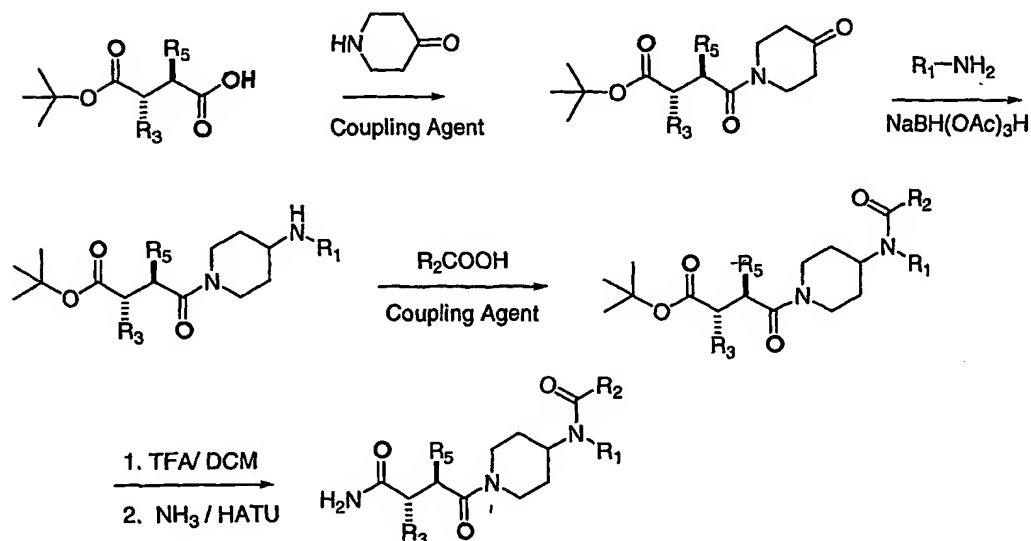
Additional examples may be prepared by adding a bifunctional amine followed by preparation of extended derivatives, as is demonstrated in Schemes 4 and 5, using piperazine and 4-piperidinone, respectively. In addition, these transformations may be carried out in parallel on solid phase starting with resin 13 of Scheme 8.

Scheme 4



5

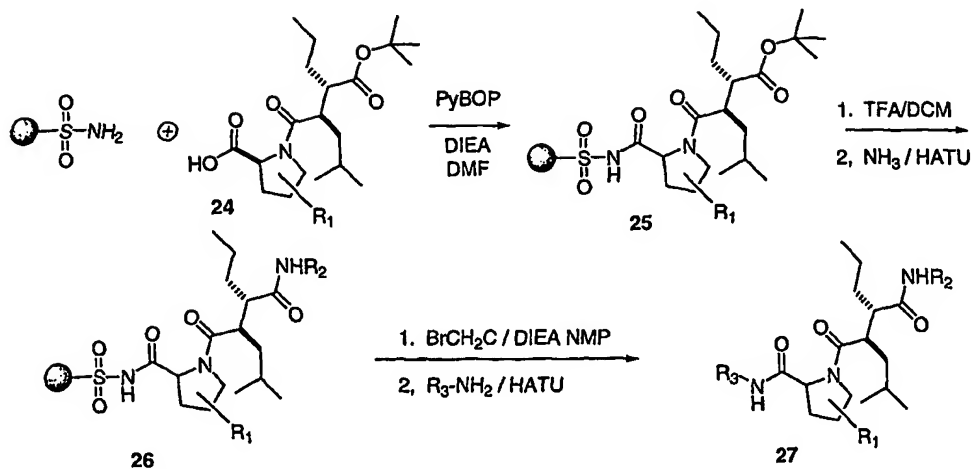
Scheme 5



Additional examples of the compounds of Claim 1 can be synthesized as is shown in Scheme 6, thus acylation of the Kenner Safety Catch linker (see Backes, B. J.; Virgilio, A. A.; Ellman, J. A. *J.Amer.Chem.Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 3055-3056, Backes, B. J.; Ellman, J. A. *J.Amer.Chem.Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 11171-11172, Backes, B. J.; Ellman, J. *J.Org.Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 2322-2330) with functionalized aminocyclic amides such as **24** provides the protected succinate **25**. Deprotection followed by amide formation gives the succinamide which can be further elaborated upon cleavage to prepare a variety of

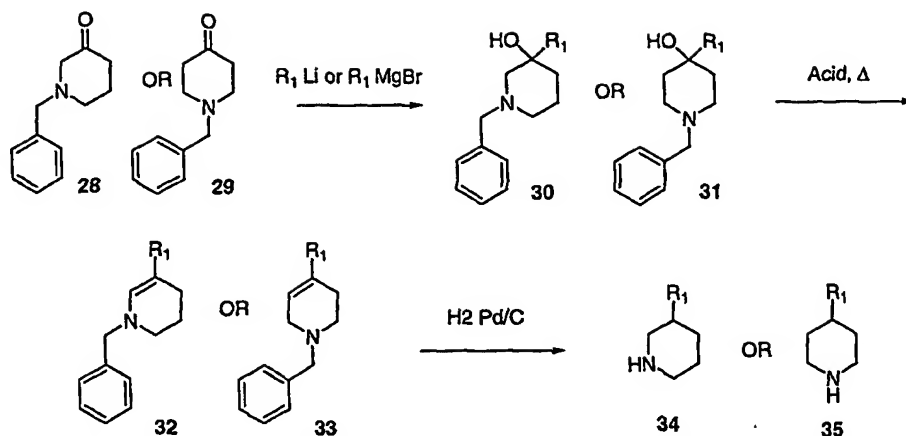
compounds such as 27 which are examples of the current invention.

Scheme 6



A wide variety of substituted piperidine derivatives are items of commerce. Additional derivatives are simply prepared starting from benzyl protected 3- or 4- piperidone as is shown in Scheme 7. Addition of lithium or Grignard reagents provides the functionalized piperidinols, which can be used to prepare compounds of this invention. Additionally, dehydration followed by deprotection of the benzyl group and hydrogenation of the olefin provides additional reagents, see for example references 1) V. Breu, H.-P. Maerki, E. Vieira and W. Wostl, WO 00/64873 A1 (2000); 2) B. Lohri and E. Vieira, WO 00/63173 A1 (2000); 3) R. Guller, A. Binggeli, V. Breu, D. Bur, W. Fischli, G. Hirth, C. Jenny, M. Kansy, F. Montavon, M. Muller, C. Oefner, H. Stadler, E. Vieira, M. Wilhelm, W. Wostl and H.P. Marki, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **9**, 1403 (1999); and 4) E. Vieira, A. Binggeli, V. Breu, D. Bur, W. Fischli, R. Guller, G. Hirth, H.P. Marki, M. Muller, C. Oefner, M. Scalone, H. Stadler, M. Wilhelm and W. Wostl, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, **9**, 1397 (1999)

Scheme 7



Additionally, the acid **11** can be coupled onto a

5 variety of solid supports to initiate solid-phase parallel synthesis. The solid-phase synthesis of the compounds of Claim 1 is shown in Scheme 8, where coupling of **11** to

Peptide Amide Linker (PAL) resin (commercially available from Perkin Elmer Biosystems) produces the resin-bound

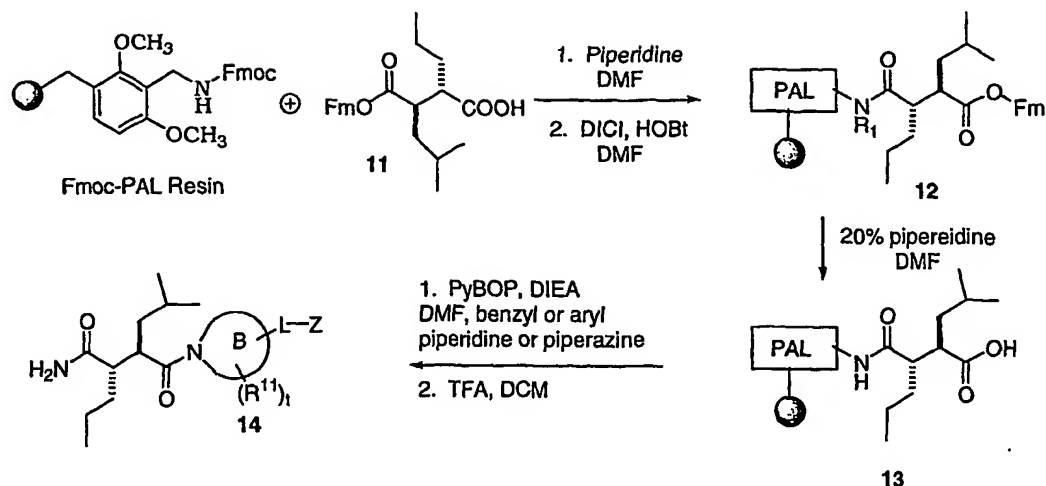
10 succinamide **37**. This coupling can be accomplished using a variety of coupling agents such as diisopropylcarbodiimide (DICI) with the additive 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt), HATU (O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3,-

tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate) in the presence of

15 a base such as diisopropylethylamine (DIEA) or triethylamine, PyBOP (benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) or other coupling agents known to those skilled in the art (DICI with hydroxybenzotriazole is preferred). Preferred

20 solvents for coupling reactions include *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF), *N*-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP), and dichloromethane (DCM).

Scheme 8



The fluorenylmethyl ester is removed from the compounds by treatment with piperidine and the resultant carboxylic acid can be reacted with a variety of amines to form the corresponding amides. Treatment with trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane then releases the desired compounds 14 from the solid support.

Additional methods useful for the preparation of succinate derivatives are known by those skilled in the art. Such references include, McClure and Axt, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 8 (1998) 143-146; Jacobson and Reddy, *Tetrahedron Letters*, Vol 37, No. 46, 8263-8266 (1996); Pratt et al., *SYNLETT*, May 1998, p. 531; WO 97/18207; and WO 98/51665. The synthetic disclosures of WO97/18207 and WO 98/51665 are hereby incorporated by reference.

## EXAMPLES

### Succinate 10 of Scheme 2:

Succinate 9 is prepared according to the literature procedure (P. Becket, M. J. Crimmin, M. H. Davis, Z. Spavold, *Synlett*, (1993), 137-138). Succinate 9 (17.8 g, 66 mmol) is dissolved in 250 mL of ethyl acetate and placed in a Parr shaker bottle. To the solution is added 890 mg of 5% palladium on carbon, and the bottle is pressurized to 40 psi with hydrogen gas and shaken for 2.5 h at rt. The



hydrogen is removed and the palladium catalyst is removed by filtration through a pad of celite. Concentration of the ethyl acetate solution provides 17.5 g (98%) of succinate **10**. No further purification is necessary. MS  
5 (M-H)<sup>+</sup> = 271.

**Succinate 11 of Scheme 1:**

Succinate **10** (6.3 g, 23.1 mmol) is dissolved in 125 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and 4.8 g (23.3 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide  
10 is added. The solution is stirred at rt for 30 min and then 4.6 g (23.4 mmol) of 9-fluorenemethanol is added followed by 122 mg (1 mmol) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine. After 5 h of stirring at rt, the reaction solution was diluted with an additional 100 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered  
15 through a pad of celite to remove precipitated dicyclohexylurea. The solution was then washed 3 x with 50 mL of a 1N HCl solution, 3 x with 50 mL of a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, and 2 x with 50 mL of brine. The crude product was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and  
20 concentrated onto 15 g of silica gel. Chromatography eluting with a gradient of 2.5% to 5% ethyl acetate/hexanes provided 6.4 g (61%) of the diester as an oil. The purified diester (6.4 g 14.2 mmol) is then dissolved in 25 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 25 mL of trifluoroacetic acid is added, and  
25 the reaction solution is stirred at rt for 2 h. The reaction solution is directly concentrated *in vacuo* to an oil which is then redissolved in 25 mL of toluene and reconcentrated, followed by drying *in vacuo* to provide 6.3 g (98%) of the desired succinate **9** as an oil which  
30 solidifies on standing. MS (M+Na)<sup>+</sup> = 471, (M+2Na)<sup>+</sup> = 439.

**General Procedure for Solid-phase Synthesis According to Scheme 8**

General: The phrase "washed under standard  
35 conditions" when applied to a resin refers to rinsing the resin as a slurry three times in DMF followed by 3 times in

methanol followed by three times in dichloromethane using approximately 10 mL of solvent per gram of resin.

**Resin 37 of Scheme 8:** Commercial Fmoc-PAL resin (Perkin Elmer Biosystems) (9 grams, 0.42 mmol/g, 3.78 mmol) is washed for 20 min with 3 x 50 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF. The resulting free amine resin is then washed under standard conditions. The resin is then slurried in 100 mL of DMF and 4.47 grams (11.34 mmol) of succinate **11** is then added, followed by HOBT (1.74 g, 11.34 mmol) and diisopropylcarbodiimide (1.82 mL, 11.34 mmol). The resin is placed on a shaker table for 16 h and then washed under standard conditions and dried in vacuo.

**Resin 38 of Scheme 8:** Resin **12** of scheme 3 is washed for 20 min with 3 x 50 mL of 20% piperidine in DMF. The resulting free carboxylic acid resin is then washed under standard conditions.

**Products 39 of Scheme 8:** Six grams of resin is suspended in a 2:3 mixture of DMF and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and pipetted into 118 of the wells of two commercial polyfiltronics 96-well filter blocks, approximately 50 mg of resin per well. The solvents are removed by filtration, and 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of DMF is added to each reaction well, followed by 110  $\mu\text{L}$  of a 1 M solution of the desired amine in DMF. A stock solution of PyBOP (6.56 g, 12.6 mmol) dissolved in 24 mL of DMF is then prepared, and 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of this solution (0.10 mmol) is added to each well. Diisopropylethylamine (0.21 mmol, 36.5  $\mu\text{L}$ ) is then added to each well and the reaction block is sealed and mixed on a shaker table for 16 h. The plates are then washed under standard conditions. The compounds are then cleaved from the solid support employing 1 mL of a 95:5 trifluoroacetic acid/triethylsilane solution for 3 h. The cleavage solution is drained from the well and the resin is washed with an additional 0.5 mL of DCM and the combined filtrates are concentrated. The samples are redissolved in

1 mL of methanol and reconcentrated to remove any volatile impurities.

**Examples 1-106.** For each reagent listed in Table 1, the corresponding product 39 was prepared. The products of  
5 Examples 1-106 were verified by the presence of the desired compound in ESI MS ( $M+H^+$  or  $M+Na^+$ ).

**Example 1**

3(R)-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-  
10 5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  418.1.

**Example 2**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic  
acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  284.1.

15

**Example 3**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-phenyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-  
hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  360.1.

20 **Example 4**

3(R)-[4-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  390.1.

**Example 5**

25 5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-[4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-  
piperazine-1-carbonyl]-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$   
428.1.

**Example 6**

30 3(R)-[4-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  378.1.

**Example 7**

5-Methyl-3(R)-[4-(4-nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-  
35 2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  405.1.

**Example 8**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  298.1.

**5 Example 9**

3(R)-(4-Benzyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  374.1

**Example 10**

10 3(R)-[4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  328.1

**Example 11**

15 5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-pyridin-2-yl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  361.1.

**Example 12**

3(R)-[4-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  394.1.

20

**Example 13**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(3-methyl-4-phenyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  374.1.

**25 Example 14**

3(R)-[4-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  404.2.

**Example 15**

30 5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-p-tolyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  374.1.

**Example 16**

35 3(R)-[4-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  390.1.

**Example 17**

[4-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid ethyl ester. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 370.1.

5 **Example 18**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(3-methyl-4-m-tolyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.

**Example 19**

10 3(R)-(4-Acetyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 326.1.

**Example 20**

3(R)-(4-Ethyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-  
15 hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 312.2.

**Example 21**

5-Methyl-3(R)-[4-(3-phenyl-allyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 400.2.  
20

**Example 22**

3(R)-{4-[2-(2-Hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethyl]-piperazine-1-carbonyl}-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  
[M+H]<sup>+</sup> 372.2  
25

**Example 23**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-{2-[(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide.  
MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 418.1.  
30

**Example 24**

3(R)-[4-(5-Chloro-2-methyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 408.1.

35 **Example 25**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(octahydro-quinoxaline-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  338.5.

**Example 26**

5 5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-(2-keto-1-benzimidazoliny)-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  415.1.

**Example 27**

10 5-Methyl-3(R)-(2-methyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  297.1.

**Example 28**

15 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester. MS  $[M+H]^+$  355.1.

**Example 29**

3(R)-(2-Hydroxymethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  313.1.

**Example 30**

20 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  326.1.

**Example 31**

25 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid. MS  $[M+H]^+$  327.1.

**Example 32**

30 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester. MS  $[M+H]^+$  355.1.

**Example 33**

35 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-3-carboxylic acid diethylamide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  382.2.

**Example 34**

3(R)-(3,5-Dimethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-  
propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 311.1.

**Example 35**

5 3(R)-(3-Hydroxymethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-  
propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 313.1.

**Example 36**

10 3(R)-(4-Hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-  
propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 299.1.

**Example 37**

15 1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-4-  
carboxylic acid ethyl ester. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 355.1.

**Example 38**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-methyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-  
hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 297.1.

20 **Example 39**

3(R)-(4-Benzyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-  
hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 373.1.

**Example 40**

25 3(R)-(4-Aminomethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-  
propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 312.1.

**Example 41**

30 3(R)-[4-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 327.1.

**Example 42**

3(R)-([1,4']Bipiperidinyl-1'-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-  
propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 366.2.

35 **Example 43**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(octahydro-quinoline-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 337.1.

**Example 44**

5 5-Methyl-3(R)-[4-(2-piperidin-4-yl-ethyl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 394.2.

**Example 45**

10 3(R)-(3-Hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 299.1.

**Example 46**

15 3(R)-{2-[2-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenylamino)-ethyl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl}-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 538.1.

**Example 47**

20 3(R)-{2-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenylamino)-ethyl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl}-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 441.2.

**Example 48**

25 3(R)-(4-Dimethylamino-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 326.2.

**Example 49**

5-Methyl-3(R)-[4-(3-phenyl-propyl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 401.2.

30 **Example 50**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-propyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 325.2.

**Example 51**

35 5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-phenyl-4-propionyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 415.1.



**Example 52**

1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-4-dimethylamino-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 369.2.

5

**Example 53**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 352.2.

10 **Example 54**

1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 326.1.

**Example 55**

15 5-Methyl-3(R)-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 327.1.

**Example 56**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 380.2.

20

**Example 57**

1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-4-phenylamino-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 417.1.

25

**Example 58**

3(R)-{4-[(2-Amino-ethylamino)-methyl]-piperidine-1-carbonyl}-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 355.2.

30

**Example 59**

1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-4-cyclohexylamino-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 423.2.

35

**Example 60**

1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-4-ethylamino-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 369.2.

**Example 61**

5 5-Methyl-3(R)-(3-methyl-3-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 373.1.

**Example 62**

3(R)-[3-Hydroxy-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  
10 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 443.1.

**Example 63**

3(R)-(3-Bromo-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 361.3.  
15

**Example 64**

3(R)-(3-Hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 298.4.  
20

**Example 65**

3(R)-[4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 394.1.

25 **Example 66**

3(R)-[4-(2-Ethoxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 404.6.

**Example 67**

30 3(R)-[4-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 378.1.

**Example 68**

3(R)-[4-(2,4-Dimethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.  
35

**Example 69**

3(R)-[4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-3-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 408.1.

5 **Example 70**

3(R)-[4-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 430.0.

**Example 71**

10 3(R)-[4-(3,4-Dimethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.

**Example 72**

15 3(R)-[4-(2,6-Dimethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.

**Example 73**

20 3(R)-[4-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 394.1.

**Example 74**

3(R)-[4-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 378.1.

25 **Example 75**

3(R)-[4-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 394.1.

**Example 76**

30 3(R)-[4-(2-Nitro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 405.1.

**Example 77**

35 3(R)-[4-(2-Methyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 374.1.

**Example 78**

3(R)-[4-(2-Ethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.

5 **Example 79**

3(R)-[4-(3-Methyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 374.1.

**Example 80**

10 3(R)-[4-(4-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-  
carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  
[M+H]<sup>+</sup> 462.0.

**Example 81**

15 3(R)-[4-(4-Methyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-  
2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 374.1.

**Example 82**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-pyrimidin-2-yl-piperazine-1-  
20 carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 361.1.

**Example 83**

3(R)-[4-(2,3-Dimethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-  
methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.  
25

**Example 84**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-pyridin-4-yl-piperazine-1-  
carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 361.1.

30 **Example 85**

3(R)-[4-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-  
methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 428.1.

**Example 86**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-[4-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 428.1.

5 **Example 87**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-(4-pyrazin-2-yl-piperazine-1-carbonyl-carbonyl)-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 362.1.

**Example 88**

10 3(R)-[4-(2-Cyano-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 385.1.

**Example 89**

15 3(R)-[4-(2,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 420.1.

**Example 90**

20 3(R)-(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 404.1.

**Example 91**

5-Methyl-3(R)-(3-methyl-4-p-tolyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 388.2.

25 **Example 92**

3(R)-[4-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 390.1.

**Example 94**

30 3(R)-[4-(4-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 477.0.

**Example 96**

3 (R) - {4 - [ (4-Chloro-phenyl) -phenyl-methyl] -piperazine-1-carbonyl} -5-methyl-2 (S) -propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  
[M+H]<sup>+</sup> 485.1.

5 **Example 97**

5-Methyl-3 (R) - [2 - (1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethyl) -piperidine-1-carbonyl] -2 (S) -propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  
[M+H]<sup>+</sup> 380.0.

10 **Example 98**

5-Methyl-2 (S) -propyl-3 (R) - [4 - (5-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl) -piperazine-1-carbonyl] -hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup>  
429.1.

15 **Example 99**

5-Methyl-2 (S) -propyl-3 (R) - [4 - (3-trifluoromethyl-pyridin-2-yl) -piperazine-1-carbonyl] -hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup>  
428.492.

20 **Example 100**

3 (R) - (4-Cyano-4-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl) -5-methyl-2 (S) -propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 384.1.

**Example 101**

25 3 (R) - (4-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl) -5-methyl-2 (S) -propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 375.1.

**Example 102**

5-Methyl-2 (S) -propyl-3 (R) - (4-pyrrolidin-1-yl-piperidine-1-carbonyl) -hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 352.2.

**Example 103**

3 (R) - (4-Acetyl-4-phenyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl) -5-methyl-2 (S) -propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 401.1.

35

**Example 104**

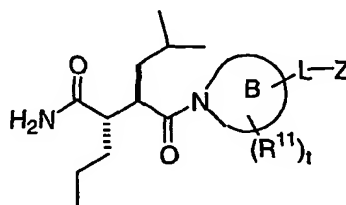
3 (R)-[4-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  392.1.

**Example 105**

5 3 (R)-[4-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  342.1.

**Example 106**

10 3 (R)-[4-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide. MS  $[M+H]^+$  395.1.

**Table 1****39**

Example	Reagent Name for (un)substituted Ring B	Molecular Weight of Product
1	1-piperonylpiperazine	418.1
2	piperazine	284.1
3	1-phenylpiperazine	360.1
4	1-(2-methoxyphenyl)piperazine	390.1
5	n-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine	428.1
6	1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine	378.1
7	1-(4-nitrophenyl)piperazine	405.1
8	1-methylpiperazine	298.1
9	1-benzylpiperazine	374.1
10	n-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine	328.1
11	1-(2-pyridyl)piperazine	361.1
12	1-(2-chlorophenyl)-piperazine, monohydrochloride	394.1
13	2-methyl-1-phenylpiperazine	374.1
14	1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine	404.2
15	1-(p-tolyl)-piperazine dihydrochloride	374.1
16	1-(3-methoxyphenyl)piperazine dihydrochloride	390.1

17	n-(carboethoxymethyl)piperazine	370.1
18	2-methyl-1-(3-methylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
19	1-acetylpiperazine	326.1
20	n-ethylpiperazine	312.2
21	trans-1-cinnamylpiperazine	400.2
22	1-hydroxyethylethoxypiperazine	372.2
23	1-(2-(2-pyridylmethylamino)-ethyl)- piperazine	418.1
24	1-(5-chloro-ortho-tolyl)-piperazine	408.1
25	perhydroquinoxaline	338.5
26	4-(2-keto-1-benzimidazoliny1)piperidine	415.1
27	2-methylpiperidine	297.1
28	ethyl pipecolate	355.1
29	2-piperidinemethanol	313.1
30	nipecotamide	326.1
31	nipecotic acid	327.1
32	ethyl nipecotate	355.1
33	n,n-diethylnipecotamide	382.2
34	3,5-dimethylpiperidine	311.1
35	3-piperidinemethanol	313.1
36	4-hydroxypiperidine	299.1
37	ethyl isonipecotate	355.1
38	4-methylpiperidine	297.1
39	4-benzylpiperidine	373.1
40	4-(aminomethyl)piperidine	312.1
41	4-piperidineethanol	327.1
42	4-piperidinopiperidine	366.2
43	decahydroquinoline	337.1
44	4,4'-ethylenedipiperidine 2HCl	394.2
45	3-hydroxypiperidine	299.1
46	N-[2-(2-piperidyl)ethyl]-3,5-bis- (trifluoromethyl)aniline	538.1
47	2-(2-(4-isopropylanilino)ethyl)- piperidine	444.2
48	4-(dimethylamino)-piperidine	326.2
49	4-(3-phenylpropyl)-piperidine	401.2
50	4-n-propylpiperidine	325.2
51	4-phenyl-4-propionylpiperidine HCl	415.1
52	4-carbamoyl-4-(dimethylamino)piperidine dihydrochloride	369.2
53	4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidine	352.2

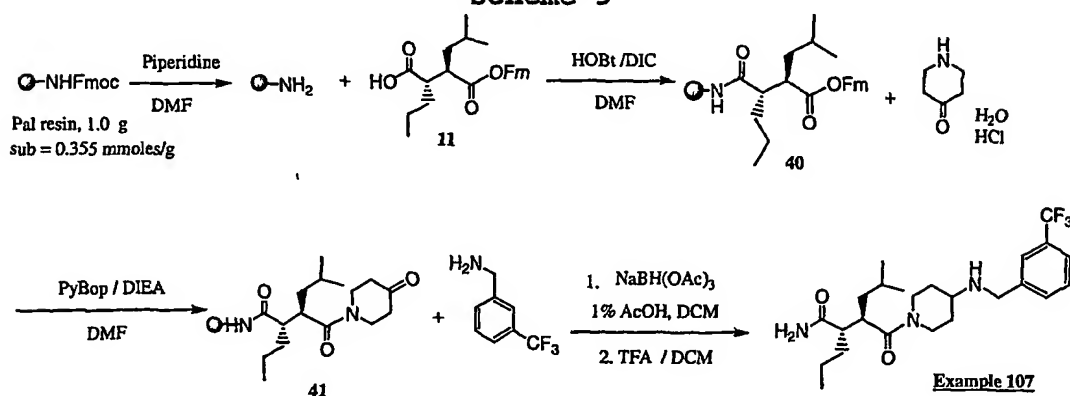


54	isonipecotamide	326.1
55	dl-pipecolinic acid	327.1
56	2-(piperidinomethyl)-piperidine	380.2
57	4-anilino-4-carbamylpiperidine	417.1
58	n-(4-piperidylmethyl)-ethylenediamine	355.2
59	4-(cyclohexylamino)-isonipecotamide	423.2
60	4-(ethylamino)-isonipecotamide	369.2
61	3-methyl-3-phenylpiperidine	373.1
62	4-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-piperidinol HCl	443.1
63	4-bromopiperidine HBr	361.3
64	(r)-(+)-3-hydroxypiperidine HCl	298.4
65	1-(4-chlorophenyl)piperazine 2HCl	394.1
66	1-(2-ethoxyphenyl)piperazine HCl	404.6
67	1-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazine 2HCl	378.1
68	1-(2,4-dimethylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
69	1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-methylpiperazine	408.1
70	n-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)piperazine	430.0
71	1-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
72	1-(2,6-dimethylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
73	1-(3-chlorophenyl)piperazine HCl	394.1
74	1-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazine	378.1
75	1-(2-chlorophenyl)piperazine	394.1
76	1-(2-nitrophenyl)piperazine	405.1
77	1-(2-methylphenyl)piperazine	374.1
78	1-(2-ethylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
79	1-(3-methylphenyl)piperazine	374.1
80	1-(3-trifluoromethyl-4-chlorophenyl)-piperazine	462.0
81	1-(4-methylphenyl)piperazine	374.1
82	1-(2-pyrimidyl)piperazine	362.1
83	1-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)piperazine	388.2
84	1-(4-pyridyl)piperazine	361.1
85	1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)piperazine	428.1
86	1-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)piperazine	428.1
87	1-(2-pyrazinyl)piperazine	362.1
88	1-(2-cyanophenyl)piperazine	385.1
89	1-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)piperazine	420.1
90	1-(3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl)piperazine hydrochloride	404.1

91	1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-methylpiperazine	388.2
92	1-(3-methoxyphenyl)piperazine 2HCl	390.1
93	1,3-dihydro-1-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4-pyridinyl)-2h-benzimidazole-2-one	413.1
94	4-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-piperidinol	477.0
95	4-(2-keto-1-benzimidazoliny)l)piperidine	415.1
96	1-(4-chlorobenzhydryl)piperazine	485.1
97	(s)-(-)-1-methyl-2-(1-piperidino-methyl)pyrrolidine	380.0
98	1-[5-(trifluoromethyl)pyrid-2-yl]-piperazine	429.1
99	1-[3-(trifluoromethyl)pyrid-2-yl]piperazine	429.1
100	4-cyano-4-phenylpiperidine HCl	384.1
101	4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidine	375.1
102	4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidine	352.2
103	4-acetyl-4-phenylpiperidine HCl	401.1
104	4-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridine HCl	392.1
105	1-piperazinepropanol	342.1
106	1-(3-chlorophenyl)piperazine	395.1

**Example 107**

5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-[4-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-hexanoic acid amide.

**Scheme 9**

10

Fmoc-Pal resin (1.000 g, 0.355 mmol/g) was washed and deprotected with 50% Piperidine / DMF for 10 min. The

resin was washed and suspended in DMF. Addition of 3 eq (1.065 mmol, M.W. = 394, 419.6 mg) of Succinic acid fluorenylmethyl ester (11) followed by 3 eq (1.065 mmol, M.W. = 153, 163 mg) of HOBt and 3 eq (1.065 mmol, M.W. = 126.2, d = 0.806, 352  $\mu$ L) of N,N-Diisopropylcarbodiimide and the reaction solution was allowed to shake overnight. A small sample was monitored by Ninhydrin test (negative). The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and DMF. About 100 mg (sub=0.033mmol) of resin was taken and deprotected with 50% Piperidine/DMF for 10 min. The resin was washed thoroughly and suspended in DMF. Then 5 eq (0.165 mmol, M.W. = 153.61, 253 mg) of 4-Piperidone monohydrate.HCl was added followed by 5 eq (0.165 mmol, M.W. = 520.3, 86 mg) of PyBOP and 10 eq (0.33 mmol, M.W. = 129.25, d = 0.742, 58  $\mu$ L) of DIEA. Another 5 eq of DIEA was added to neutralize the HCl salt, and the reaction solution was allowed to shake overnight.

The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and suspended in DCM. It was reductively alkylated with 5 eq (0.165 mmol, M.W. = 175.16, d=1.222, 24  $\mu$ L) of 3-trifluoromethyl benzylamine followed by 5 eq (0.165 mmol, M.W.= 212, 35mg) of  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  and 1% AcOH (v/v, 10  $\mu$ L) and allowed to shake overnight. Next day, a small sample was checked with Chloranil test (positive). The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dried well under vacuum. The resin was treated with a mixture of TFA/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (9:1) for 2 h, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give the crude compound. Purification by preparative LC/MS provided the title compound of example 107 as a powder(8 mg). MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 456.6.

**Examples 108-116.** For each reagent listed in Table 2, the corresponding product was prepared according to the preparation of the compound of Example 107. The products of Examples 108-116 were verified by the presence of the desired compound in ESI MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

Table 2

Ex #	AMINE	Final Product	(M+E)+ observed
108	1-Naphthalene methylaniline	5-Methyl-3(R)-{4[(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carbonyl}-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide	438.4
109	3,4-Methylene dioxylaniline	3(R)-[4-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	418.4
110	Aniline	5-Methyl-3(R)-(4-phenylamino-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	374.4
111	m-Anisidine	3(R)-[4-(3-Methoxy-phenylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	404.4
112	Isopropylamine	3(R)-(4-Isopropylamino-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	340.4
113	3-Methoxy-4-methylaniline	3(R)-[4-(3-Methoxy-4-methyl-phenylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	418.4
114	Benzhydrylamine	3(R)-[4-(Benzhydryl-amino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide	464.4

115	3-Fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzylamine	3(R)-[4-(3-Fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	474.4
116	4-Trifluoromethyl aniline	5-Methyl-2(S)-propyl-3(R)-[4-(4-trifluoro-methyl-phenylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-hexanoic acid amide.	442.4

**Example 117**

*N*-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-*N*-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-benzamide.

5

- Fmoc-Pal resin (1.000 g, 0.355 mmol/g) was washed and deprotected with 50% Piperidine / DMF for 10 min. The resin was washed and suspended in DMF. Addition of 3 eq (1.065 mmoles, M.W. = 394, 419.6 mg) of Succinic acid fluorenylmethyl ester (11) followed by 3 eq (1.065 mmoles, M.W. = 153, 163 mg) of HOBt and 3 eq (1.065 mmoles, M.W. = 126.2, d = 0.806, 352  $\mu$ L) of *N,N*-Diisopropylcarbodiimide and the reaction solution was allowed to shake overnight. A small sample was monitored by Ninhydrin test (negative).
- The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and DMF. About 100 mg (sub=0.033mmoles) of resin was taken and deprotected with 50% Piperidine/DMF for 10 min. The resin was washed thoroughly and suspended in DMF. Then 5 eq (0.165 mmoles, M.W. = 153.61, 253 mg) of 4-Piperidone monohydrate.HCl was added followed by 5 eq (0.165 mmoles, M.W. = 520.3, 86 mg) of PyBOP and 10 eq (0.33 mmoles, M.W. = 129.25, d = 0.742, 58  $\mu$ L) of DIEA. Another 5 eq of DIEA was added to neutralize the HCL salt, and the reaction solution was allowed to shake overnight.
- The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and suspended in DCM. It was reductively alkylated with 5 eq (0.165 mmoles, M.W. = 157.16, 26 mg) of 1-naphthylmethylamine followed by 5 eq (0.165 mmoles, M.W.=

212, 35mg) of  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  and 1%  $\text{AcOH}$  (v/v, 10  $\mu\text{L}$ ) and allowed to shake overnight. Next day, a small sample was checked with Chloranil test (positive).

The resin was washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dried well under vacuum. The resin was then suspended in DMF and acylated with 12 eq (0.075 mmoles, M.W. = 129.25,  $d = 0.742$ , 131  $\mu\text{L}$ ) of DIEA and 10 eq (0.625 mmoles, M.W. = 140.57,  $d = 1.211$ , 73  $\mu\text{L}$ ) of Benzoyl Chloride and allowed to shake overnight. The resin was then washed thoroughly with DMF, MeOH and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and dried well under vacuum. The resin was cleaved with a mixture of TFA/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (9:1) for 3 h, filtered and concentrated in vacuum to give the crude compound. Purification by preparative LC/MS provided the title compound of example 117 as a white powder MS  $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = 542.4$ .

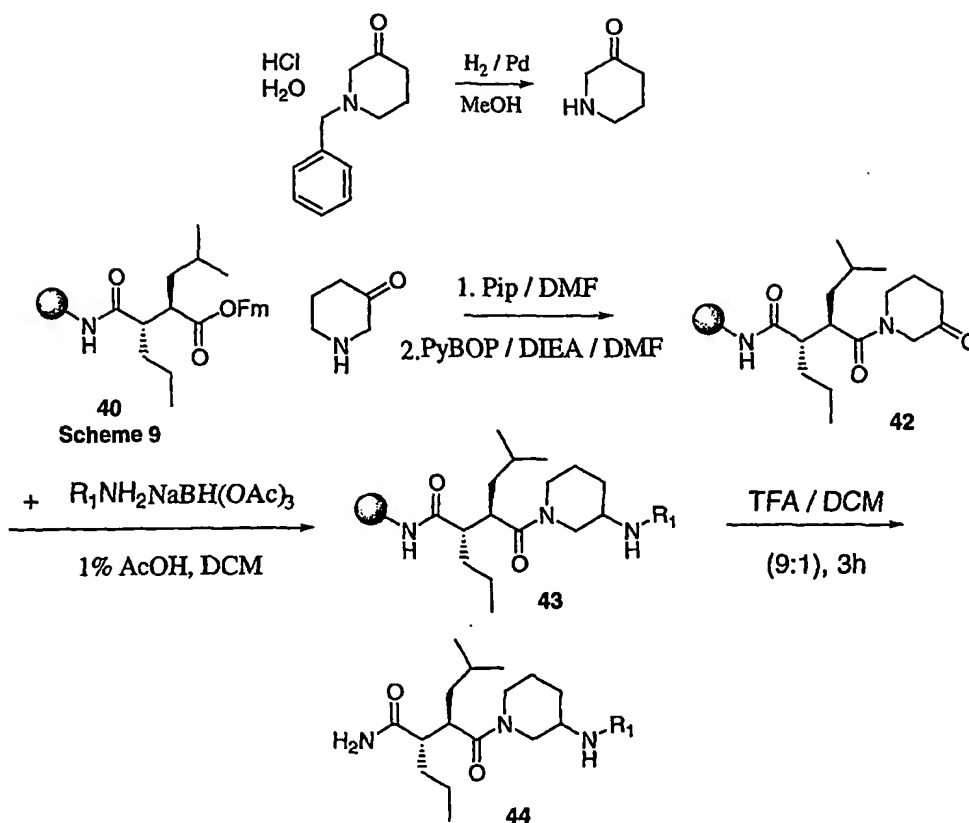
**Examples 118-122:** For each reagent listed in Table 3, the corresponding product was prepared according to the preparation of the compound of Example 117. The products of Examples 118-122 were verified by the presence of the desired compound in ESI MS  $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+$ .

Table 3

Ex #	AMINE	Product Structure	(M+H)+ observed
118	3,4-Methylene dioxyaniline	N-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-N-[1-(3(S)-carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-benzamide.	522.3
119	Aniline	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-N-phenyl-benzamide.	478.3

120	m-Anisidine	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-N-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-benzamide.	508.4
121	Isopropylamine	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-N-isopropyl-benzamide.	444.4
122	3-Fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzylamine	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-N-(3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-benzamide.	578.4

Scheme 10

**Example 123**

5-Methyl-3(R)-{3-[(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-amino]-piperidine-1-carbonyl}-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.

3-benzylpiperidine HCl hydrate (10 g, 41 mmol) was dissolved in 100 mL of methanol and placed in a Parr flask. A 0.5 g portion of 10% palladium on carbon was added and the reaction solution was shaken under 50 p.s.i. of dihydrogen for 16 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide the crude 3-piperidone which was used without further purification.

The compound of example 123 was then prepared according to the preparation of the compound of example 107 but using 3-piperidone, yielding 11 mg of the desired compound. MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 438.4.



**Examples 124-129:** For each reagent listed in Table 4, the corresponding product was prepared according to the preparation of the compound of Example 123. The compounds of Examples 128 and 129 were prepared according to the preparation of the compound of Example 117, but using 3-piperidone. The products of Examples 124-129 were verified by the presence of the desired compound in ESI MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup>.

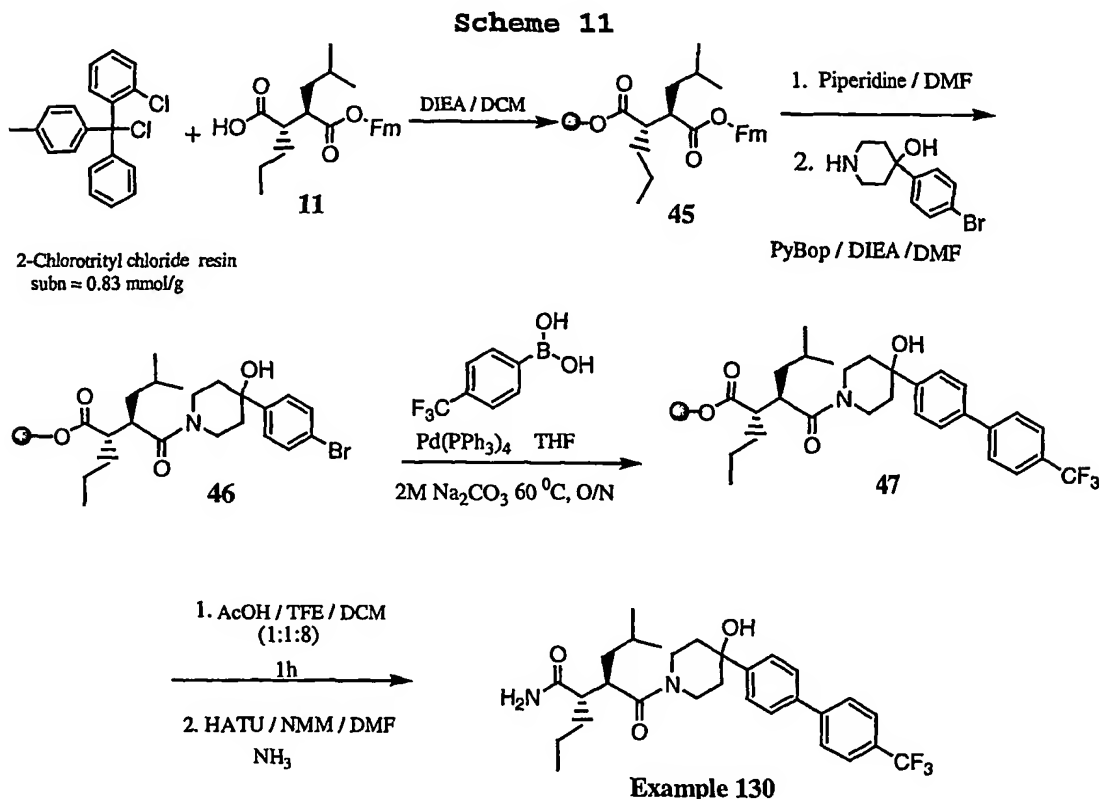
**Table 4**

Ex #	AMINE	Product Structure	(M+H) <sup>+</sup> observed
124	3-Methoxy-4-methylaniline	3(R)-[3-(3-Methoxy-4-methyl-phenylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	418.4
125	Aniline	5-Methyl-3(R)-(3-phenylamino-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	374.4
126	m-Anisidine	3(R)-[3-(3-Methoxy-phenylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	404.4
127	3-Fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzylamine	3(R)-[3-(3-Fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.	474.4
128	1-Naphthalenemethylamine	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-3-yl]-N-naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-benzamide.	542.4
129	3-Fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl) benzylamine	N-[1-(3(S)-Carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-piperidin-3-yl]-N-(3-fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-benzamide.	578.4

**Example 130**

3 (R)-[4-Hydroxy-4-(4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2 (S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.

5



10      **Example 130(a)** 2-Chlorotrityl chloride resin  
(Novabiochem, 0.250 g, 0.21 mmol) was washed and suspended  
in DCM. Then ~ 2 eq (0.5 mmol, M.W. = 394.5, 197 mg) of  
fluorenylmethyl protected succinic acid derivative was  
added and the resin was allowed to shake for 5 min. Then 2  
15 eq (with respect to acid) (1.0 mmole, M.W. = 129.25, d =  
0.742, 174  $\mu$ L) of DIEA was added and the resin was allowed  
to shake overnight. The resin was washed thoroughly and the  
fluorenylmethyl group was deprotected with 50%  
Piperidine/DMF for 10 min and the resin was washed again.

20

Example 130(b): A 120 mg portion (0.1 mmol) of the resin from example 130(a) was suspended in DMF and then treated with 5 eq (0.5 mmol, M.W. = 256.14, 128 mg) of 4-(4-Bromophenyl)-4-Piperidinol, 5 eq (0.5 mmol, M.W. = 520.3, 260 mg) of PyBop and 10 eq (1.0 mmol, M.W. = 129.25, d = 0.742, 174  $\mu$ L) of DIEA. The resin was allowed to shake overnight and then washed with DMF, dichloromethane, and methanol.

Example 130(c): The resin from example 130(b) (50 mg, 0.8 mmol/g, 0.040  $\mu$ mol) was suspended in 1 mL of THF and 15 mg of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), 70 mg (0.37 mmol) of 4-trifluoromethylphenyl boronic acid, and 200  $\mu$ L of a 2 M sodium carbonate solution were added. The suspension was heated to 60 °C for 16 h, and the resin was isolated by filtration and washed with DMF, dichloromethane, and methanol.

**Preparation of the title compound of example 130.**

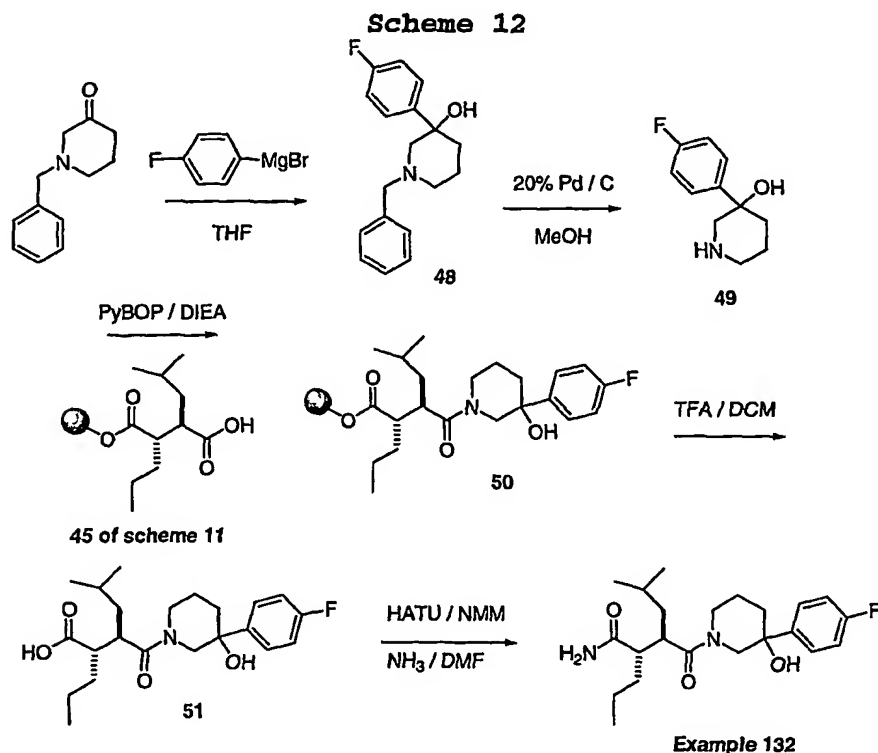
The resin from example 130(c) was suspended in 2 mL of a 1:1:8 solution of acetic acid, trifluoroethanol, and dichloromethane and the suspension was stirred for 1 h. Evaporation gave the crude acid which was dissolved in 1 mL of DMF and treated with HATU (4 mg, 0.01 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (5  $\mu$ L, 0.04 mmol). After 5 min ammonia was introduced by bubbling and the solution was allowed to stir for 16 h. The solution was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was isolated, dried and concentrated. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded 1.0 mg (10%) of the title compound of example 130. MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 519.4, (M + Na)<sup>+</sup> = 541.4.

**Example 131**

3(R)-(4-Biphenyl-4-yl-4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide

The compound of Example 131 was prepared in a manner analogous to the preparation of the compound of Example 130, but using phenylboronic acid. Purification by RP-HPLC afforded 1 mg (10%) of the title compound of example 131.

5 MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 451.4,



#### 10 **Example 132**

3(R)-[3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl]-5-methyl-2(S)-propyl-hexanoic acid amide.

Example 132(a):

15 To a solution of 2 g (10.6 mmol) of 3-piperidone in 50 mL of THF at 0 °C is added dropwise 10 mL of a 1M solution of 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide in THF. After 30 min, the reaction was quenched with 1N HCl and the THF was removed by rotary evaporation. The resultant aqueous layer was extracted twice with 50 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to provide 1.9 g (66%) of an oil which was used without further purification.

20

**Example 132(b):**

The oil from above was dissolved in 25 mL of methanol and 380 mg of 20% palladium on carbon was added. The  
5 reaction solution was placed under 50 p.s.i. of dihydrogen and shaken at rt for 16 h. The catalyst was then removed by filtration and the resulting piperidine was used without further purification.

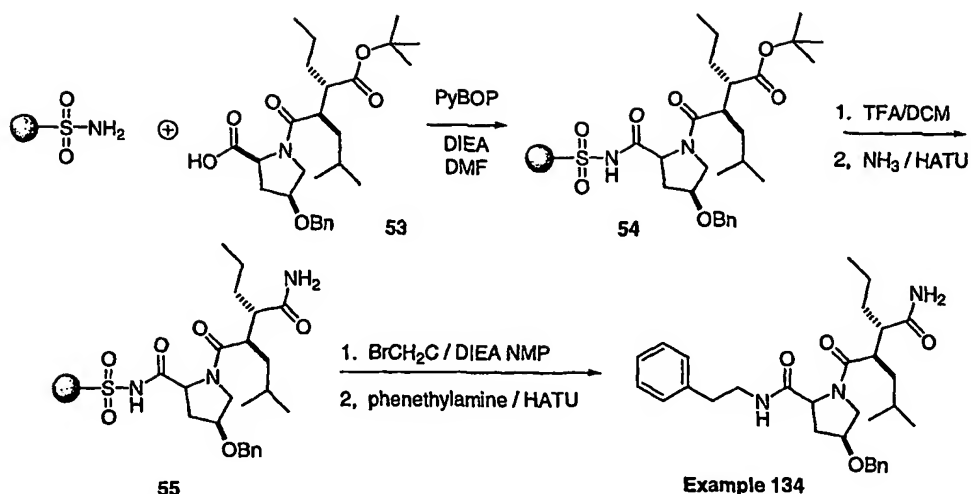
10 **Example 132(c):** To a 0.2 g portion of resin from example 130(a) (0.16 mmol, 0.83 mmol/g) was added 0.83 mmol (162 mg) of the compound of example 135(b), 0.83 mmol (432 mg) of PyBop, and 1.66 mmol (289  $\mu$ L) of DIEA. The suspension was stirred for 2 days and then the resin was washed  
15 thoroughly with DMF, DCM, and methanol. The resin was then suspended in 2 mL of a 1:1:8 solution of acetic acid, trifluoroethanol, and dichloromethane and the suspension was stirred for 2 h. Evaporation gave the crude acid (56 mg, 83%) which was used without further purification.

20

**Preparation of the title compound of example 132.**

The acid of example 132(c) (56 mg, 0.142 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of DMF and 70 mg (0.184 mmol) of HATU and 62  $\mu$ L (0.57 mmol) of *N*-methylmorpholine was added. After  
25 1 h ammonia gas was introduced by bubbling for 1 min and the reaction solution was allowed to stir for 16 h. The reaction solution was then partitioned between dichloromethane and water and the organic layer was separated, dried, and concentrated. Purification by RP-  
30 HPLC afforded 10 mg (18%) of the title compound of example 132 as a white powder. MS  $(M + H)^+ = 393.5$ ,  $(M + Na)^+ = 415.4$ .

**Scheme 13**

**Example 134.**

4(S)-Benzyloxy-1-(3(S)-carbamoyl-2(R)-isobutyl-hexanoyl)-  
 5 pyrrolidine-2(S)-carboxylic acid phenethyl-amide.

Example 134(a): 7.3 g of succinate 10 of scheme 2 was dissolved in 70 mL of DMF and activated with 13.3 g of HATU and 14.73 mL of *N*-methylmorpholine. After stirring at rt for 30 min 7.4 g of 4(S)-benzylhydroxyproline methyl ester hydrochloride was added and the reaction solution was stirred at rt for 2 h. The reaction solution was diluted with 100 mL of water and the resulting solution was extracted 3 X with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried and concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography eluting with 10-25% ethyl acetate in hexanes to provide 8.4 g (66%) of the desired amide. MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 490.4

Example 134(b) The methyl ester from example 134(a) (8.4 g, 17.1 mmol) in 30 mL of dioxane was cooled to 0 °C and 20 mL of 1 N NaOH was added. The solution was stirred for 2 h and additional portions of dioxane (15 mL) and NaOH (20 mL) were added, followed by stirring for another 2 h. The reaction solution was then acidified to pH 3 with citric acid and then extracted 3 X with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried and concentrated to

provide the crude acid which required no further purification. MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 476.3

Example 134(c): Alkanesulfonamide safety catch resin  
5 (Novabiochem, 4.5 g, 0.8 mmol/g, 3.6 mmol) was washed well and then suspended in 50 mL of DMF. The acid from example 134(b) (5.133 g, 10.8 mmol), PyBop (5.62 g, 10.8 mmol) and DIEA (5.65 mL, 32.4 mmol) were added and the suspension was shaken for 16 h. The resin was then rinsed thoroughly with  
10 DMF, dichloromethane, and methanol and dried.

Example 134(d): A 25 mg portion of the resin from example 134(c) (0.02 mmol) was suspended in a 1:1 solution of dichloromethane and trichloroacetic acid (0.5 mL) and  
15 allowed to shake for 2 h at rt. The resin was then washed thoroughly, and resuspended in 0.5 mL of DMF and treated with HATU (38 mg, 0.1 mmol) and 150 mL of a saturated solution of ammonia in THF. The reaction suspension was allowed to stir at rt for 1.5 h and then the resin was  
20 washed thoroughly.

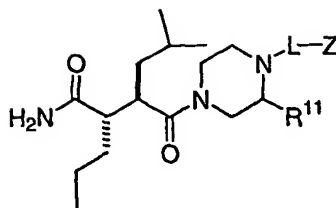
#### Preparation of the title compound of example 134

The resin from example 138(d) was suspended in 0.5 mL of NMP and activated with 0.1 mmol of DIEA (18 µL) and 0.25  
25 mmol (30 µL) of bromoacetonitrile at rt for 16 h. The resin was then washed thoroughly and suspended in 300 µL of THF to which 0.008 mmol of phenethylamine (40 µL of a 0.2M solution) was added. The reaction solution was stirred at rt for 2 days and then concentrated to provide 2.6 mg of  
30 the title compound of example 134 (63%). MS (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 522.3, MS ESI<sup>-</sup>, (M - H)<sup>-</sup> = 520.2.

Tables 5a-5g below provide representative Examples of the compounds of Formula (I) of the present invention.

35

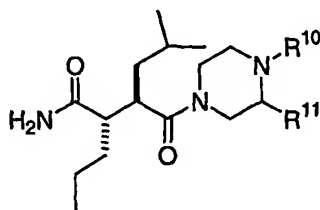
#### Table 5a



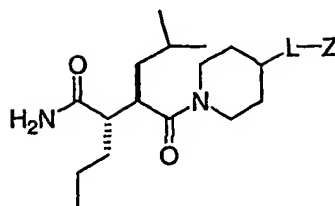
Ex #	L	Z	R <sup>11</sup>	Molecular Weight of Product
1	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl	H	417.54
2	-	H	H	283.407
3	-	phenyl	H	359.505
4	-	2-MeO-phenyl	H	389.53
5	-	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	H	427.502
6	-	4-F-phenyl	H	377.495
7	-	4-NO <sub>2</sub> -phenyl	H	404.502
8	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H	H	297.434
9	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	phenyl	H	373.531
10	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O-	H	H	327.46
11	-	2-pyridyl	H	360.493
12	-	2-Cl-phenyl	H	394
13	-	phenyl	Me	373.531
14	-	4-MeO-phenyl	Me	403.557
15	-	4-Me-phenyl	H	373.5
16	-	3-MeO-phenyl	H	389.5
18	-	3-Me-phenyl	Me	387.558
20	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -	H	H	311.461
21	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH=CH <sub>2</sub> -	phenyl	H	399.569
22	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -O-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	H	H	371.512
23	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	2-pyridyl	H	417.588
24	-	2-Me-5-Cl-phenyl	H	407.976
65	-	4-Cl-phenyl	H	394
66	-	2-EtO-phenyl	H	403.6
67	-	4-F-phenyl	H	377.5
68	-	2,4-diMe-phenyl	H	387.561
69	-	4-Cl-phenyl	Me	407.979
70	-	3,4-diCl-phenyl	H	428.397
71	-	3,4-diMe-phenyl	H	387.561
72	-	2,6-diMe-phenyl	H	387.561
73	-	3-Cl-phenyl	H	394
74	-	2-F-phenyl	H	377.497



75	-	2-Cl-phenyl	H	393.952
76	-	2-NO <sub>2</sub> -phenyl	H	404.504
77	-	2-Me-phenyl	H	373.534
78	-	2-Et-phenyl	H	387.561
79	-	3-Me-phenyl	H	373.534
80	-	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -4-Cl-phenyl	H	461.95
81	-	4-Me-phenyl	H	373.534
82	-	2-pyrimidyl	H	361.482
83	-	2,3-diMe-phenyl	H	387.561
84	-	4-pyridyl	H	360.494
85	-	3,5-diCl-phenyl	H	428.397
86	-	4-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	H	427.505
87	-	2-pyrazinyl	H	361.482
88	-	2-CN-phenyl	H	384.516
89	-	2,4-diMeO-phenyl	H	419.559
90	-	4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl	H	403.5
91	-	4-Me-phenyl	Me	387.561
92	-	3-MeO-phenyl	H	389.5
96	-	4-chlorobenzhydryl	H	485.1
98	-	5-CF <sub>3</sub> -pyrid-2-yl	H	428.492
99	-	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -pyrid-2-yl	H	428.492
105	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -O-	H	H	341.486
106	-	3-Cl-phenyl	H	393.95

**Table 5a"**

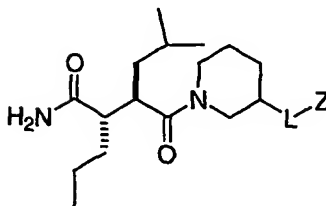
Ex #	R <sup>10</sup>	R <sup>11</sup>	Molecular Weight of Product
17	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(=O)OEt	H	369.496
19	-C(=O)Me	H	325.444
96	4-Cl-benzhydryl	H	484.077

Table 5b

Ex #	L	Z	Mol Wt
26	-	2-keto-1-benzimidazoliny1	414.54
36	O	H	298.418
38	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H	296.446
39	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	phenyl	372.543
40	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-	H	311.461
41	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -O-	H	326.472
42	-	N-piperidyl	365.552
44	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -	4-piperidyl	393.6
49	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	phenyl	400.597
50	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	H	324.499
58	-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	NH <sub>2</sub>	354.529
102	-	1-pyrrolidinyl	351.527
107	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	456.6
108	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	naphthalen-1-yl	438.4
109	-NH-	3,4-(methylenedioxy)-phenyl	418.4
110	-NH-	phenyl	374.4
111	-NH-	3-MeO-phenyl	404.4
112	-NH-	i-propyl	340.4
113	-NH-	3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl	418.4
114	-NH-	benzhydryl	464.4
115	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -5-F-phenyl	474.4
116	-NH-	4-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	442.4
117	-N(benzoyl)-CH <sub>2</sub> -	naphthalen-1-yl	542.4
118	-N(benzoyl)-	3,4-(methylenedioxy)-phenyl	522.33
119	-N(benzoyl)-	phenyl	478.3
120	-N(benzoyl)-	3-MeO-phenyl	508.4
121	-N(benzoyl)-	i-propyl	444.4

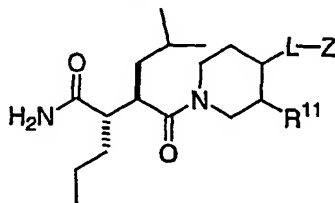
122 -N(benzoyl)-CH<sub>2</sub>-3-CF<sub>3</sub>-5-F-phenyl

578.4

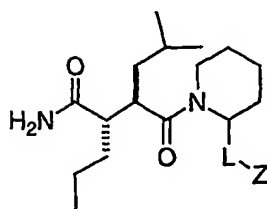
Table 5c

Ex #	L	Z	Mol Wt
123	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	naphthalen-1-yl	438.4
124	-NH-	3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl	418.4
125	-NH-	phenyl	374.4
126	-NH-	3-MeO-phenyl	404.4
127	-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -5-F-phenyl	474.4
128	-N(benzoyl)-CH <sub>2</sub> -	naphthalen-1-yl	542.4
129	-N(benzoyl)-CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -5-F-phenyl	578.4

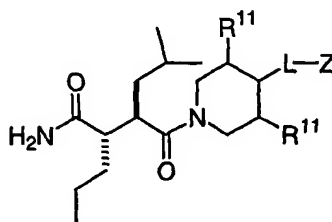
5

Table 5d

Ex #	L	Z	R <sup>11</sup>	Mol Wt
30	-	H	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	325.444
31	-	H	-C(=O)OH	326.428
32	-	H	-C(=O)OEt	354.482
33	-	H	-C(=O)N(Et) <sub>2</sub>	381.551
35	-	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> OH	312.445
45	-	H	-OH	298.418
62	-	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	-OH	442.5
64	-	H	-OH	298.4
133	-	3-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	-OH	

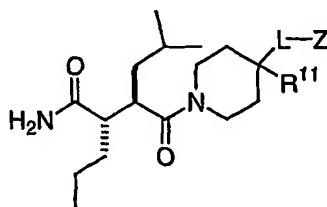
**Table 5e**

Ex #	L	Z	Molecular Weight of Product
27	-	methyl	296.446
28	-	-C(=O)OEt	354.482
29	-	-CH <sub>2</sub> OH	312.445
46	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NH-	3,5-bis-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	537.579
47	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> NH-	4-iPr-phenyl	443.665
55	-	-C(=O)OH	326.428
56	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	N-piperidino	379.579
97	-CH <sub>2</sub> -	1-Me-pyrrolidin-2-yl	379.581

**Table 5f**

5

Ex #	L	Z	R <sup>11</sup>	Molecular Weight of Product
34	-	H	Me	310.472

**Table 5g**

Ex #	L	Z	R11	Mol Wt
37	-	H	-C(=O)OEt	354.482
48	-	H	-N(Me) <sub>2</sub>	325.487
51	-	phenyl	-C(=O)Et	414.6
52	-N(Me)-	Me	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	368.5
53	-	H	1-pyrrolidinyl	351.525
54	-	H	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	325.444
57	-NH-	phenyl	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	416.556
59	-NH-	cyclohexyl	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	422.604
60	-NH-	Et	-C(=O)NH <sub>2</sub>	368.512
61	-	phenyl	Me	372.543
94	-	4-Cl-3-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl	-OH	476.962
100	-	phenyl	-CN	383.5
101	-	phenyl	-OH	374.518
103	-	phenyl	-C(=O)Me	400.6
104	-	4-Cl-phenyl	-OH	391
130	-	4-(4-CF <sub>3</sub> -phenyl)-phenyl	-OH	519.4
131	-	4-(phenyl)-phenyl	-OH	451.4
132	-	4-F-phenyl	-OH	393.5

#### UTILITY

A $\beta$  production has been implicated in the pathology of Alzheimer's Disease (AD). The compounds of the present invention have utility for the prevention and treatment of AD by inhibiting A $\beta$  production. Methods of treatment target formation of A $\beta$  production through the enzymes involved in the proteolytic processing of  $\beta$ -amyloid precursor protein. Compounds that inhibit  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$  secretase activity, either directly or indirectly, control the production of A $\beta$ . Such inhibition of  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$  secretases reduces production of A $\beta$ , and is expected to reduce or prevent the neurological disorders associated with A $\beta$  protein, such as Alzheimer's Disease.

Cellular screening methods for inhibitors of A $\beta$  production, testing methods for the *in vivo* suppression of A $\beta$  production, and assays for the detection of secretase activity are known in the art and have been disclosed in numerous publications, including *J.Med.Chem.* **1999**, 42, 3889-3898, PCT publication number WO 98/22493, EPO publication number 0652009, US patent 5703129 and US patent 5593846; all hereby incorporated by reference.

The compounds of the present invention have utility for the prevention and treatment of disorders involving A $\beta$  production, such as cerebrovascular disorders.

Compounds of Formula (I) are expected to possess  $\gamma$ -secretase inhibitory activity. The  $\gamma$ -secretase inhibitory activity of the compounds of the present invention is demonstrated using assays for such activity, for Example, using the assay described below. Compounds of the present invention have been shown to inhibit the activity of  $\gamma$ -secretase, as determined by the A $\beta$  immunoprecipitation assay.

Compounds provided by this invention should also be useful as standards and reagents in determining the ability of a potential pharmaceutical to inhibit A $\beta$  production. These would be provided in commercial kits comprising a compound of this invention.

As used herein " $\mu$ g" denotes microgram, "mg" denotes milligram, "g" denotes gram, " $\mu$ L" denotes microliter, "mL" denotes milliliter, "L" denotes liter, "nM" denotes nanomolar, " $\mu$ M" denotes micromolar, "mM" denotes millimolar, "M" denotes molar, "nm" denotes nanometer, "SDS" denotes sodium dodecyl sulfate, and "DMSO" denotes dimethyl sulfoxide, and "EDTA" denotes ethylenediaminetetraacetate.

A compound is considered to be active if it has an IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>i</sub> value of less than about 100 $\mu$ M for the inhibition of A $\beta$  production. Preferably the IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>i</sub>

value is less than about 10 $\mu$ M; more preferably the IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>i</sub> value is less than about 0.1 $\mu$ M. The present invention has been shown to inhibit A $\beta$  protein production with an IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>i</sub> value of less than 100 $\mu$ M.

5

$\beta$  Amyloid Precursor Protein Accumulation Assay ( $\beta$ APPA assay)

An assay to evaluate the accumulation of A $\beta$  protein was developed to detect potential inhibitors of secretases.

10 The assay uses the N 9 cell line, characterized for expression of exogenous APP by immunoblotting and immunoprecipitation.

The effect of test compounds on the accumulation of A $\beta$  in the conditioned medium is tested by immunoprecipitation.

15 N 9 cells are grown to confluency in 6-well plates and washed twice with 1 x Hank's buffered salt solution. The cells are starved in methionine/cysteine deficient media for 30 min., followed by replacement with fresh deficient media containing 150uCi Tran<sup>35</sup>S-LABEL<sup>TM</sup> (ICN). Test  
20 compounds dissolved in DMSO (final concentration 1%) are added, over a range of 1 picomolar to 100 micromolar, together with the addition of the fresh media containing Tran<sup>35</sup>S-LABEL<sup>TM</sup>. The cells are incubated for 4 h at 37°C in a tissue culture incubator.

25 At the end of the incubation period, the conditioned medium is harvested and pre-cleared by the addition of 5  $\mu$ l normal mouse serum and 50ul of protein A Sepharose (Pharmacia), mixed by end-over-end rotation for 30 minutes at 4°C, followed by a brief centrifugation in a microfuge.

30 The supernatant is then harvested and transferred to fresh tubes containing 5ug of a monoclonal antibody (examples of antibodies include but are not limited by, clone 1101.1, directed against an internal peptide sequence in A $\beta$ ; or 6E10 from Senetek; or 4G8 from Senetek; additionally  
35 polyclonals from rabbit antihuman A $\beta$  from Boehringer

Mannheim) and 50  $\mu$ l protein A Sepharose. After incubation overnight at 4°C, the samples are washed three times with high salt washing buffer (50mM Tris, pH 7.5, 500mM NaCl, 5mM EDTA, 0.5% Nonidet P-40), three times with low salt wash buffer (50mM Tris, pH 7.5, 150mM NaCl, 5mM EDTA, 0.5% Nonidet P-40), and three times with 10mM Tris, pH 7.5. The pellet after the last wash is resuspended in SDS sample buffer (Laemmli U.K. Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. Nature 227, 680-5, 1970.) and boiled for 3 minutes. The supernatant is then fractionated on either 10-20% Tris/Tricine SDS gels or on 16.5% Tris/Tricine SDS gels. The gels are dried and exposed to X-ray film or analyzed by phosphorimaging. The resulting image is analyzed for the presence of A $\beta$  polypeptides. The steady-state level of A $\beta$  in the presence of a test compound is compared to wells treated with DMSO (1%) alone. A typical test compound in this assay blocks A $\beta$  accumulation in the conditioned medium, and is considered active with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 100  $\mu$ M.

20

C-Terminus  $\beta$ -Amyloid Precursor Protein Accumulation Assay (CTF assay)

The effect of test compounds on the accumulation of C-terminal fragments is determined by immunoprecipitation of APP and fragments thereof from cell lysates. N 9 cells are metabolically labeled, as above, with media containing Tran35S-LABEL<sup>TM</sup>, in the presence or absence of test compounds. At the end of the incubation period, the conditioned medium are harvested and cells lysed in RIPA buffer (10 mM Tris, pH 8.0 containing 1% Triton X-100, 1% deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 150mM NaCl, 0.125% NaN<sub>3</sub>). Again, lysates are precleared with 5 $\mu$ l normal rabbit serum/50 $\mu$ l protein A Sepharose, followed by the addition of BC-1 antiserum (15 $\mu$ l;) and 50 $\mu$ l protein A Sepharose for 16 hours at 4°C. The immunoprecipitates are washed as above, bound proteins eluted by boiling in SDS sample buffer and

35



fractionated by Tris/Tricine SDS-PAGE. After exposure to X-ray film or phosphorimager, the resulting images are analyzed for the presence of C-terminal APP fragments. The steady-state level of C-terminal APP fragments is compared to wells treated with DMSO (1%) alone. A typical test compound in this assay stimulates C-terminal fragment accumulation in the cell lysates, and is considered active with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 100  $\mu$ M.

#### 10 Accumulation-Release Assay

This immunoprecipitation assay is specific for  $\gamma$  secretase activity (i.e., proteolytic activity required to generate the C-terminal end of A $\beta$  either by direct cleavage or generating a C-terminal extended species which is subsequently further proteolyzed). N 9 cells are pulse labeled with media containing Tran35S-LABEL<sup>TM</sup> in the presence of a reported  $\gamma$  secretase inhibitor (MDL 28170; Higaki J, Quon D, Zhong Z, Cordell B. Inhibition of beta-amyloid formation identifies proteolytic precursors and subcellular site of catabolism. Neuron 14, 651-659, 1995) for 1 h, followed by washing to remove <sup>35</sup>S radiolabel and MDL 28170. The media is replaced and test compounds are added over a dose range (for example 0.1nM to 100uM). The cells are chased for increasing periods of times and A $\beta$  is isolated from the conditioned medium and C-terminal fragments from cell lysates (see accumulation assay above). The activity of test compounds are characterized by whether a stabilization of C-terminal fragments is observed and whether A $\beta$  is generated from these accumulated precursor. A typical test compound in this assay prevents the generation of A $\beta$  out of accumulated C-terminal fragments and is considered active with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 100  $\mu$ M.

#### Dosage and Formulation

35 The compounds determined from the present invention can be administered orally using any pharmaceutically

acceptable dosage form known in the art for such administration. The active ingredient can be supplied in solid dosage forms such as dry powders, granules, tablets or capsules, or in liquid dosage forms, such as syrups or aqueous suspensions. The active ingredient can be administered alone, but is generally administered with a pharmaceutical carrier. A valuable treatise with respect to pharmaceutical dosage forms is Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing.

10       The compounds determined from the present invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. Likewise, 15 they may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. An effective but non-toxic amount of the compound desired can be 20 employed to prevent or treat neurological disorders related to  $\beta$ -amyloid production or accumulation, such as Alzheimer's disease and Down's Syndrome.

      The compounds of this invention can be administered by any means that produces contact of the active agent with 25 the agent's site of action in the body of a host, such as a human or a mammal. They can be administered by any conventional means available for use in conjunction with pharmaceuticals, either as individual therapeutic agents or in a combination of therapeutic agents. They can be 30 administered alone, but generally administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

      The dosage regimen for the compounds determined from 35 the present invention will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the species, age, sex, health, medical

condition, and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; the route of administration, the renal and hepatic function of the patient, and the effect desired. An ordinarily skilled physician or veterinarian can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the condition.

Advantageously, compounds determined from the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three, or four times daily.

The compounds identified using the present invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches well known to those of ordinary skill in that art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

In the methods of the present invention, the compounds herein described in detail can form the active ingredient, and are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients, or carriers (collectively referred to herein as carrier materials) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol,

glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin,  
5 natural sugars such as glucose or  $\beta$ -lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth, or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium  
10 stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum, and the like.

The compounds determined from the present invention  
15 can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles, and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

20 Compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxide-  
25 polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues.

Furthermore, the compounds determined from the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers  
30 of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacylates, and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Gelatin capsules may contain the active ingredient and  
35 powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as

sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance. In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

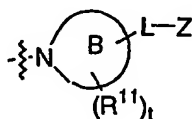
Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, a standard reference text in this field.

25

Table 6 demonstrates representative substituents on the left end, or succinate end, of the compound of Formula (I), showing compounds envisaged within the scope of the present invention. Each of the fragments a through bt is attached to A, below.

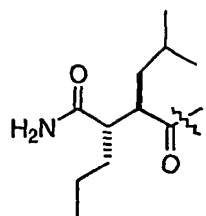
30

Table 6

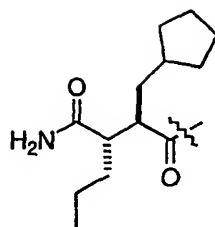


A

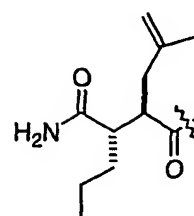
35



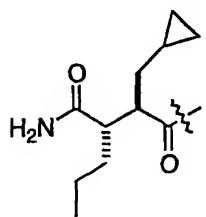
a



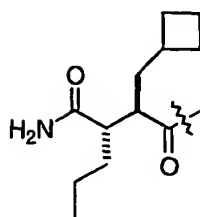
b



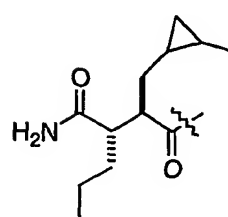
c



d

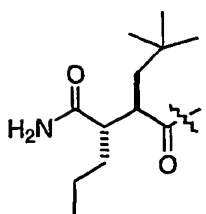


e

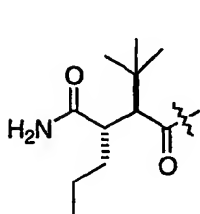


f

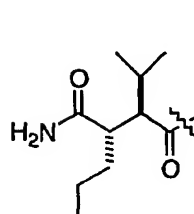
5



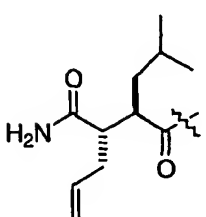
g



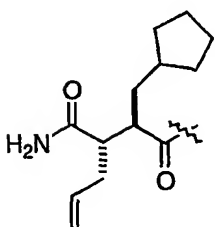
h



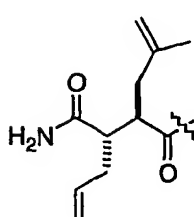
i



j

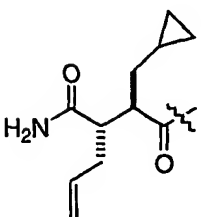


k

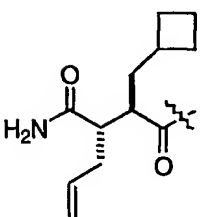


l

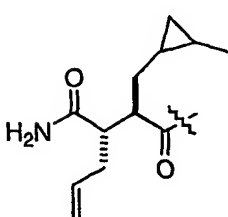
10



m

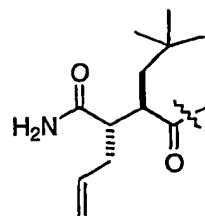


n

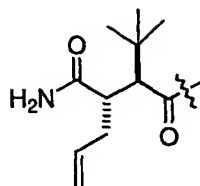


o

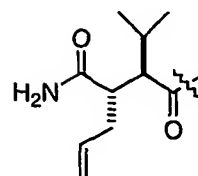
15



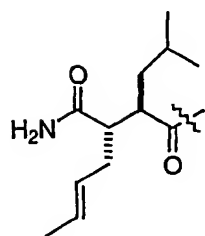
p



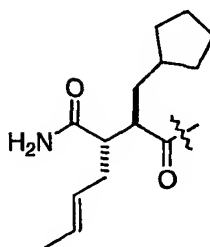
q



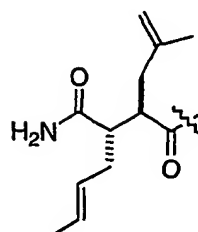
r



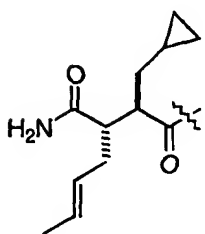
s



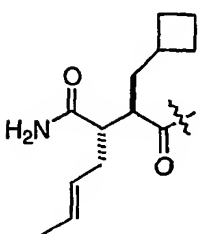
t



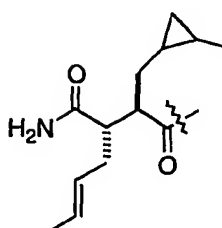
u



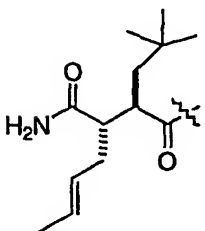
v



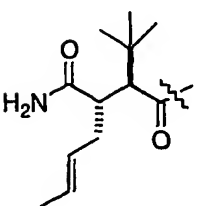
w



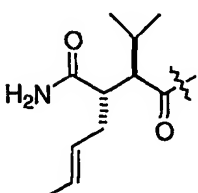
x



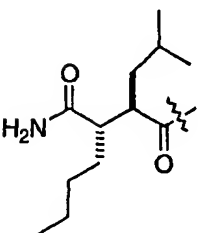
y



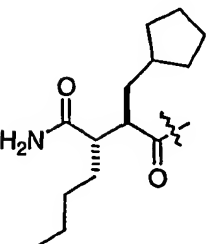
z



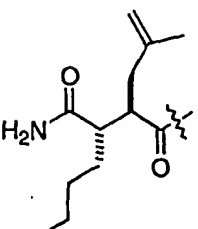
aa



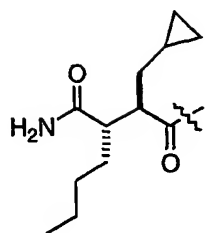
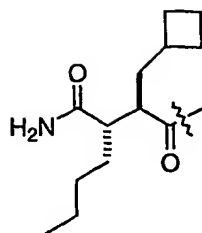
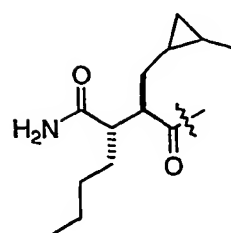
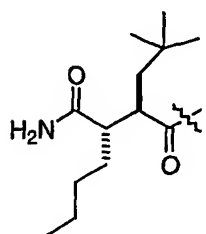
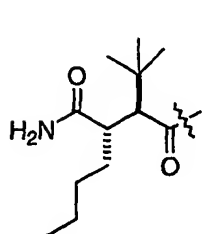
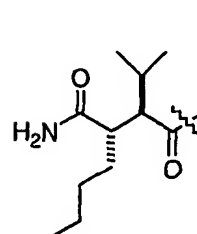
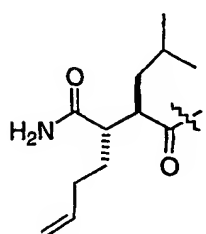
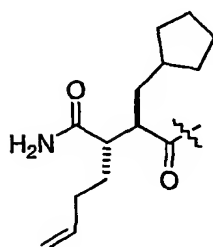
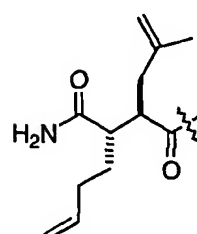
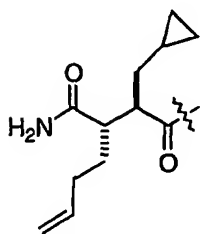
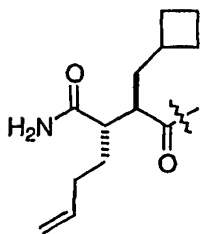
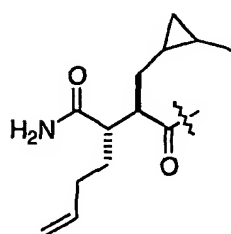
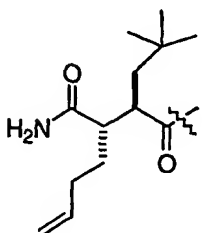
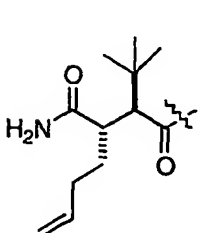
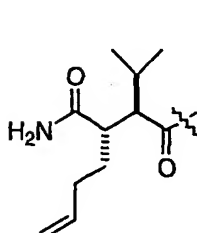
ab



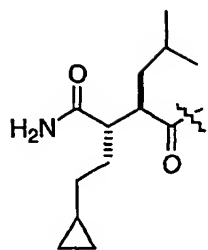
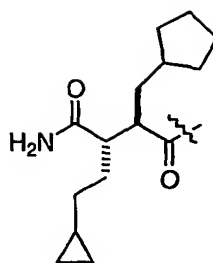
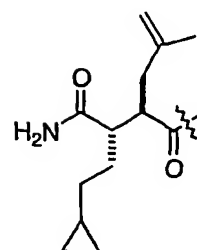
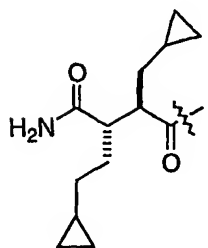
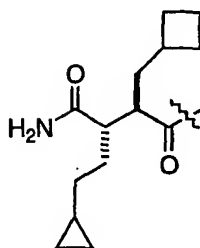
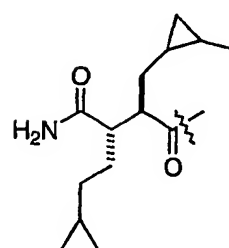
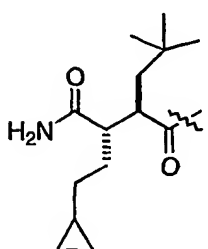
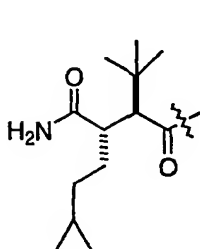
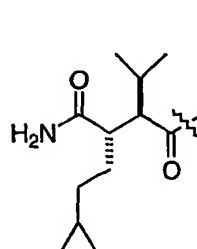
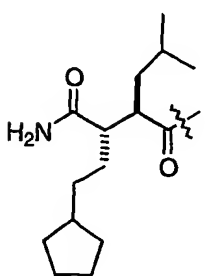
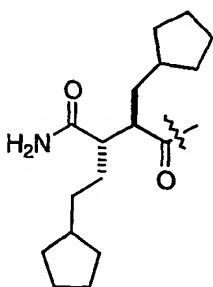
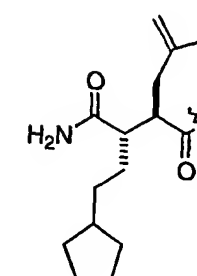
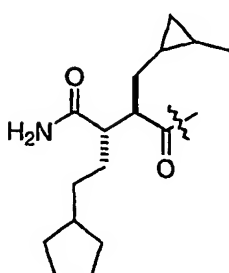
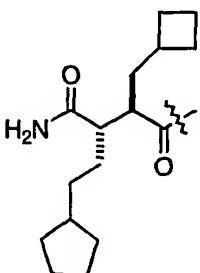
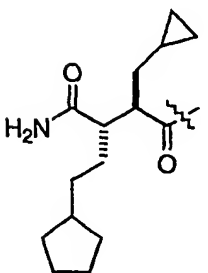
ac



ad

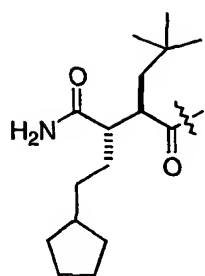
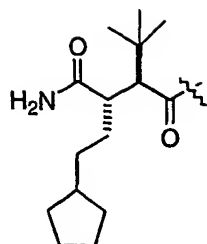
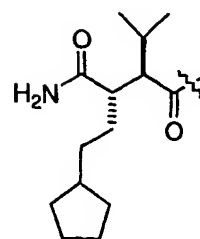
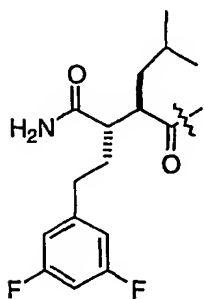
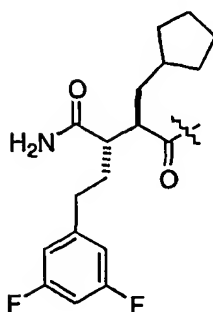
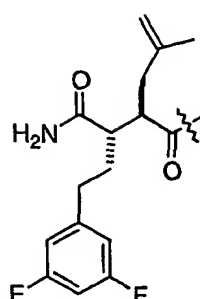
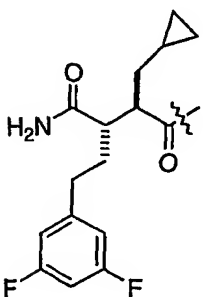
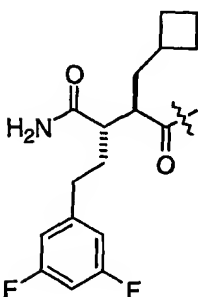
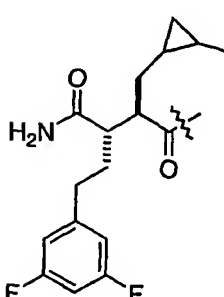
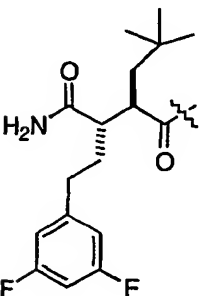
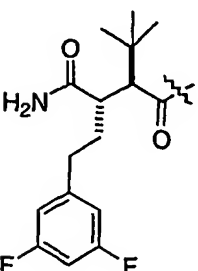
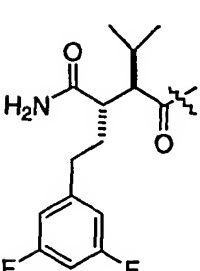
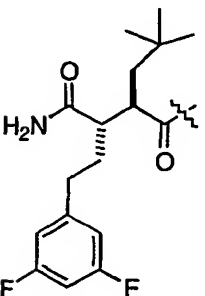
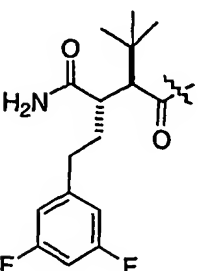
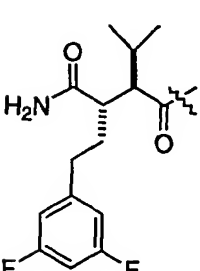
aeafagahaiajakalamanaoapaqaras



atauavawaxayazbabbbcbdbe

5

10

**bf****bg****bh****bi****bj****bk****bl****bm****bn****bo****bp****bq****br****bs****bt**

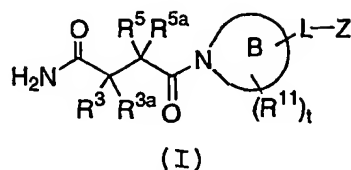
5

10

## CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

- 5 1. A compound of Formula (I):



- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
wherein:

- $R^3$  is  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 15  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-O-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)_2-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-C(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 20  $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)C(=O)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-C(=O)N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ,  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-N(R^7b)S(=O)_2-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ , or  
 $-(CR^7R^7a)_n-S(=O)_2N(R^7b)-(CR^7R^7a)_m-R^4$ ;  
 provided  $R^3$  is not hydrogen when  $R^5$  is hydrogen;

- 25  $n$  is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

$m$  is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

- 30  $R^{3a}$  is H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyloxy;

- alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{3a}$ , and the carbon to which they are  
 attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
 35 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-2  $R^{4b}$ ; provided

that R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8 membered cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, OR<sup>14a</sup>,

- 5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
10 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, F, Cl, Br, I, CF<sub>3</sub>,

- C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
15 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

- H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
20 SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy;

R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;

- 25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>,  
30 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

R<sup>5a</sup> is H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or  
35 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyloxy;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
15 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>; provided  
that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
membered cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
20 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, aryl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl;

25 R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

L is a bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl,  
-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

30 p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

35 Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5 R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
halothioalkoxy, aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12c</sup>;

10

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

15

halothioalkoxy;

B is a 4 to 8 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
one N atom, 3 to 7 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-,  
20 -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and

wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

25 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>10a</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or

30 5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,

35 NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
5 haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> halothioalkoxy;

R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, -OH, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
10 CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
15 R<sup>11b</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
carbocycle or a benzo fused radical, wherein said  
20 carbocycle or benzo fused radical is substituted with  
0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;

additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
25 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;

30 R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
35 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> halothioalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

5

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

10 R<sup>14</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

15 R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

20 R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
25 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic  
fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected  
from N and O;

30 R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, aryl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

35

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:



H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be  
 5 combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N and O.

10

2. A compound according to Claim 1, wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 15 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-O-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-N(R<sup>7b</sup>)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-C(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 20 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-NHC(=O)-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-C(=O)NH-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-NHS(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>, or  
 -(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NH-(CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>)<sub>m</sub>-R<sup>4</sup>;  
 provided R<sup>3</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen;

25

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

m is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

30 R<sup>3a</sup> is H, OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, or butoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
 attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
 35 cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4b</sup>; provided  
 that R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
 membered cycloalkyl moiety;

- R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, OR<sup>14a</sup>,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
5 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;
- 10 R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H,  
F, Cl, Br, I, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;
- 15 R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;
- 20 R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
25 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;
- 30 R<sup>5a</sup> is H, OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, or allyl;
- 35 R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
5 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
10 attached, may be combined to form a 3-8 membered  
cycloalkyl moiety substituted with 0-1 R<sup>5b</sup>; provided  
that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a 3-8  
membered cycloalkyl moiety;

15 R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>7a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, aryl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl;

R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from H and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

L is a bond, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl,  
25 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

30

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
35 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, aryl substituted  
5 with 0-4 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 4 to 8 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
one N atom, 3 to 7 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom selected from -O-, -S-, -S(=O)-,  
15 -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-, and -N(R<sup>L2</sup>)-;

wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and

wherein R<sup>L2</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

20 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
25 5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
30 NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

35

R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;
- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;
- 5 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or
- 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
R<sup>11b</sup>;
- 10 alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
carbocycle or a benzo fused radical wherein said benzo  
fused radical is substituted with 0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;
- 15 additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
20 fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;
- R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- 25 R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
haloalkoxy;
- 30 t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;
- R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
35 NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

5

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

10 R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;

15 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N and O;

20

R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, (aryl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

25 R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

30 R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N and O.

35

3. A compound according to Claim 2, wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is  $-(\text{CHR}^7)_n\text{-R}^4$ ,

5         $-(\text{CHR}^7)_n\text{-S-}(\text{CHR}^7)_m\text{-R}^4$ ,  
          $-(\text{CHR}^7)_n\text{-O-}(\text{CHR}^7)_m\text{-R}^4$ , or  
          $-(\text{CHR}^7)_n\text{-N(R}^{7b})\text{-}(\text{CHR}^7)_m\text{-R}^4$ ;

provided R<sup>3</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen;

10    n is 0, 1, or 2;

         m is 0, 1, or 2;

         R<sup>3a</sup> is H;

15

alternatively, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a cyclopropyl,  
cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl moiety;

provided that R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup> are not combined to form a  
20    cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>4</sup> is H, OH, OR<sup>4a</sup>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

25    C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or

5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

30    R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H,  
F, Cl, Br, I CF<sub>3</sub>,

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or

5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

35

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

5 R<sup>5</sup> is H, OR<sup>14</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

10 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3R<sup>5c</sup>;  
provided R<sup>5</sup> is not hydrogen when R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

R<sup>5a</sup> is H;

15

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>;

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

20 C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,

25 SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

alternatively, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>5a</sup>, and the carbon to which they are  
attached, may be combined to form a cyclopropyl,

30 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl moiety;

provided that R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>3a</sup> are not combined to form a  
cycloalkyl moiety;

R<sup>7</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

35 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;



R<sup>7b</sup> is independently selected from: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl;

5 L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

10

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
15 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, phenyl substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
25 SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 5, 6, or 7 membered amino-heterocyclic ring,  
comprising one N atom, 3 to 6 carbon atoms, and  
30 optionally, an additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and  
wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

35 R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
5 to 10 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

5

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

10 R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  
OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

15 R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
C(=O)NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
20 5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3  
R<sup>11b</sup>;

alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
carbon atoms may be combined to form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
25 carbocycle or a benzo fused radical wherein said benzo  
fused radical is substituted with 0-4 R<sup>13</sup>;

additionally, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent atoms may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
30 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl fused  
radical comprises 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N,  
O, and S; wherein said 5 to 6 membered heteroaryl  
fused radical is substituted with 0-3 R<sup>13</sup>;

35 R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
5 haloalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
10 H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

15 R<sup>14a</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
20 alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

25 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
30 and morpholinyl;

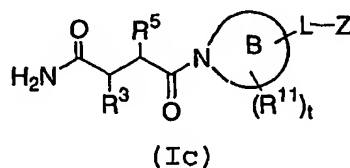
R<sup>17</sup> is H, aryl, (aryl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

35 R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl);

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-  
(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl); and

5 alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
10 and morpholinyl.

4. A compound according to Claim 3, of Formula (Ic):



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
wherein:

20 R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4a</sup>, or  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>4a</sup>;

R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H,  
25 F, Cl, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>,  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>, or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4b</sup>;

30 R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

35 R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5b</sup>;  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>; or

C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5b</sup>;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, OR<sup>14</sup>, =O;

5 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5c</sup>; or

5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>5c</sup>;

R<sup>5c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

10 H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -

15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, or 2;

20

Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;

C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and

5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5

R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or

25 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl,

30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy, phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,

35 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

5 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or partially saturated; and wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>; 10 phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or 5 to 6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

15 R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

20 R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from: C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, OH, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, 25 CF<sub>3</sub>; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>; phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or 5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

30 alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on adjacent carbon atoms may be combined to form a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or a benzo fused radical;

35

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, F, =O, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;

- 5 R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;

t is 0, 1, or 2;

10

R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;

- 15 R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkyl), -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), and aryl;

R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl);

25

alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be  
combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
30 and morpholinyl;

R<sup>17</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,  
4-methylphenyl, 4-trifluorophenyl,  
(4-fluorophenyl)methyl, (4-chlorophenyl)methyl,  
35 (4-methylphenyl)methyl, (4-trifluorophenyl)methyl,  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxymethyl,  
methoxyethyl, ethoxymethyl, or ethoxyethyl;

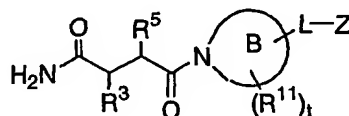
R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl, benzyl, and  
phenethyl;

5

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, and ethyl; and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be combined  
to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical,  
wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is selected  
from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl, and  
morpholinyl.

15        5. A compound according to Claim 4, of Formula (Ic):



(Ic)

20

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl;

25

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, or C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl;

L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -  
(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>-NR<sup>10</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-;

30

p is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

q is 0, 1, or 2;

35        Z is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12b</sup>;  
C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>12b</sup>; and



5 to 10 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-5  
R<sup>12b</sup>, wherein the heterocycle contains 1, 2, 3 or  
4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S;

5 R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>,  
S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, propoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy,  
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12c</sup>;

10

R<sup>12c</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, acetyl,  
SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy;

15

B is a 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising one N  
atom, 4 or 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;

20 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
partially saturated; and  
wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

R<sup>10</sup> is H, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>10a</sup>;

25 phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle optionally substituted  
with 0-3 R<sup>10b</sup>;

30 R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  
NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl substituted with 0-4 R<sup>10b</sup>;

35 R<sup>10b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, or CF<sub>3</sub>;

- R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, OH, NR<sup>18</sup>R<sup>19</sup>, C(=O)R<sup>17</sup>, C(=O)OR<sup>17</sup>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-1 R<sup>11a</sup>;  
5 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>; or  
5 to 6 membered heterocycle substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
10 H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OR<sup>14</sup>, F, =O, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11b</sup>;
- R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, Cl, F, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkoxy,  
15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> haloalkoxy;
- t is 0, 1, or 2;
- R<sup>13</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
20 H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  
NO<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, and CF<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sup>14</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl;
- 25 R<sup>15</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, and phenyl  
substituted with 0-3 substituents selected from OH,  
OCH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)H, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, SCH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)CH<sub>3</sub>, S(=O)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>,  
30 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>H, and CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sup>16</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl) and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl);  
35 alternatively, R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> on the same N atom may be combined  
to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused radical,  
wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is selected

from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl;

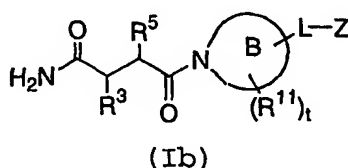
R<sup>17</sup> is H, phenyl, benzyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,  
 4-methylphenyl, 4-trifluorophenyl,  
 (4-fluorophenyl)methyl, (4-chlorophenyl)methyl,  
 (4-methylphenyl)methyl, (4-trifluorophenyl)methyl,  
 methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, methoxymethyl,  
 methoxyethyl, ethoxymethyl, or ethoxyethyl;

R<sup>18</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl, benzyl, and  
 phenethyl;

R<sup>19</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, methyl, ethyl, and

alternatively, R<sup>18</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> on the same N atom may be  
 combined to form a 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic fused  
 radical, wherein said 5 to 6 membered heterocyclic is  
 selected from pyrrolidonyl, piperidonyl, piperazinyl,  
 and morpholinyl.

6. A compound according to Claim 4, of Formula (Ib):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,  
 -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;  
 -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>);  
 -C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>C=C(CH<sub>3</sub>);  
 cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 5 cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-  
 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;  
 phenyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 10 (2,3-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,4-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,5-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,6-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3,4-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3,5-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,3-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,4-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,5-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,6-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 15 (3,4-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3,5-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-F-4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3-F-5-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-Cl-4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, phenyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 20 (3-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,3-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,4-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,5-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,6-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3,4-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3,5-diF-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2,3-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,4-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 25 (2,5-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2,6-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3,4-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3,5-diCl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-F-4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, or (3-F-5-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;

R<sup>5</sup> is -CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 30 -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH=CHCH<sub>3</sub>,  
 35 -CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH<sub>2</sub>, cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>),  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,

trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>),  
 -C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(CH<sub>3</sub>), -CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>),  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(CH<sub>3</sub>), -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>),  
 5 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡CH, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>C≡C(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 cyclobutyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-CH<sub>3</sub>-cyclopropyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-CH<sub>3</sub>-cyclobutyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 10 cyclobutyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-CH<sub>3</sub>-cyclopropyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-CH<sub>3</sub>-cyclobutyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, phenyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (2-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (3-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 furanyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, thienyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, pyridyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 15 1-imidazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, isoxazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 phenyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (2-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 (3-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 furanyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, thienyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, pyridyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 1-imidazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, oxazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, or  
 20 isoxazolyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;

L is a bond, -CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, O,  
 -CH<sub>2</sub>O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-,  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, NH, NMe, -CH<sub>2</sub>NH-,  
 25 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-NH-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)-NH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-,  
 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-NH-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-, and  
 -N(benzoyl)-;

Z is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
 30 phenyl 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-  
 phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2,3-diF-phenyl,  
 2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl,  
 3,4-diF-phenyl, 3,5-diF-phenyl, 2,3-diCl-phenyl,  
 2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,6-diCl-phenyl,  
 35 3,4-diCl-phenyl, 3,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,3-diMe-phenyl,  
 2,4-diMe-phenyl, 2,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,6-diMe-phenyl,  
 3,4-diMe-phenyl, 3,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,3-diMeO-phenyl,

2,4-diMeO-phenyl, 2,5-diMeO-phenyl, 2,6-diMeO-phenyl,  
 3,4-diMeO-phenyl, 3,5-diMeO-phenyl, 3-F-4-Cl-phenyl,  
 3-F-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-4-F-phenyl, 2-MeO-phenyl,  
 3-MeO-phenyl, 4-MeO-phenyl, 2-EtO-phenyl,  
 5 3-EtO-phenyl, 4-EtO-phenyl, 2-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl,  
 4-Me-phenyl, 2-Et-phenyl, 3-Et-phenyl, 4-Et-phenyl,  
 2-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 2-NO<sub>2</sub>-  
 phenyl, 3-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 2-CN-phenyl,  
 3-CN-phenyl, 4-CN-phenyl, 2-MeS-phenyl, 3-MeS-phenyl,  
 10 4-MeS-phenyl, 2-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl,  
 4-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 2-Me-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-4-Cl-phenyl,  
 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-5-F-phenyl, 3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl, furanyl, thienyl,  
 pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, pyrimidyl,  
 pyrazinyl,  
 15 2-Me-pyridyl, 3-Me-pyridyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl,  
 5-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 4-Me-pyridyl, pyrrolidinyl,  
 1-imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1-benzimidazolyl,  
 2-keto-1-benzimidazolyl, 4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl,  
 morpholino, N-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, naphthyl,  
 20 4(phenyl)phenyl-, 4(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)phenyl-,  
 3,5-bis-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl-, 4-iPr-phenyl-, N-piperidino-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 1-Me-pyrrolidin-2-yl, and 1-pyrrolidinyl;

B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
 25 one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
 additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
 partially saturated; and  
 wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is either R<sup>10</sup> or the substituent -L-Z;

30 R<sup>10</sup> is H, methyl, ethyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 4-F-  
 phenyl, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-Cl-  
 phenyl, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-  
 CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 35 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-  
 phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)Et, -C(=O)Me, or  
 4-Cl-benzhydryl;

R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:

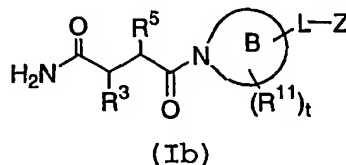
H, OH, methyl, ethyl, -CN, -C(=O)Me, -C(=O)OEt,  
 -C(=O)Et, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)N(Et)<sub>2</sub>,  
 5 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 4-F-phenyl, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-F-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-Cl-phenyl, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-Cl-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CH<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>-, (4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, and -  
 10 N(Me)<sub>2</sub>-,; and

t is 0, 1, or 2;

alternatively, two R<sup>11</sup> substituents on the same or adjacent  
 15 carbon atoms may be combined to form a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or a benzo fused radical.

20

7. A compound according to Claim 4, of Formula (Ib):



25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,  
 wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 30 -CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), cis-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>),  
 trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), trans-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH(CH<sub>3</sub>);  
 cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopropyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclobutyl-  
 35 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, cyclopentyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, or cyclohexyl-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;

- $R^5$  is  $-CH_2(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ ,  
 $-CH(CH_2CH_3)_2$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ ,  $-CH_2C(CH_3)=CH_2$ ,  
5  $cis-CH_2CH=CH(CH_3)$ ,  $trans-CH_2CH=CH(CH_3)$ ,  
 $-CH_2CH=C(CH_3)_2$ , cyclopropyl- $CH_2-$ , cyclobutyl- $CH_2-$ ,  
cyclopentyl- $CH_2-$ , cyclohexyl- $CH_2-$ ,  
 $(2-CH_3-cyclopropyl)CH_2-$ , or  $(3-CH_3-cyclobutyl)CH_2-$ ,
- 10  $L$  is a bond,  $-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH=CH_2$ ,  $O$ ,  
 $-CH_2O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)O-(CH_2)_2-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2O-(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2O-(CH_2)_2-$ ,  $NH$ ,  $NMe$ ,  $-CH_2NH-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3NH-$ ,  $-(CH_2)NH-(CH_2)_2-$ ,  
 $-(CH_2)_2NH-(CH_2)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_2NH-(CH_2)_2-$ , and  
15  $-N(benzoyl)-$ ;
- $Z$  is cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
phenyl 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-  
phenyl, 3-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2,3-diF-phenyl,  
20 2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl,  
3,4-diF-phenyl, 3,5-diF-phenyl, 2,3-diCl-phenyl,  
2,4-diCl-phenyl, 2,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,6-diCl-phenyl,  
3,4-diCl-phenyl, 3,5-diCl-phenyl, 2,3-diMe-phenyl,  
2,4-diMe-phenyl, 2,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,6-diMe-phenyl,  
25 3,4-diMe-phenyl, 3,5-diMe-phenyl, 2,3-diMeO-phenyl,  
2,4-diMeO-phenyl, 2,5-diMeO-phenyl, 2,6-diMeO-phenyl,  
3,4-diMeO-phenyl, 3,5-diMeO-phenyl, 3-F-4-Cl-phenyl,  
3-F-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-Cl-4-F-phenyl, 2-MeO-phenyl,  
3-MeO-phenyl, 4-MeO-phenyl, 2-EtO-phenyl,  
30 3-EtO-phenyl, 4-EtO-phenyl, 2-Me-phenyl, 3-Me-phenyl,  
4-Me-phenyl, 2-Et-phenyl, 3-Et-phenyl, 4-Et-phenyl,  
2-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl, 2-NO<sub>2</sub>-  
phenyl, 3-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 4-NO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, 2-CN-phenyl,  
3-CN-phenyl, 4-CN-phenyl, 2-MeS-phenyl, 3-MeS-phenyl,  
35 4-MeS-phenyl, 2-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl,  
4-CF<sub>3</sub>O-phenyl, 2-Me-5-Cl-phenyl, 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-4-Cl-phenyl,



3-CF<sub>3</sub>-5-F-phenyl, 3-MeO-4-Me-phenyl, furanyl, thienyl,  
 pyrid-2-yl, pyrid-3-yl, pyrid-4-yl, pyrimidyl,  
 pyrazinyl, 2-Me-pyridyl, 3-Me-pyridyl,  
 3-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 5-CF<sub>3</sub>-pyrid-2-yl, 4-Me-pyridyl,  
 5 pyrrolidinyl, 1-imidazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl,  
 1-benzimidazolyl, 2-keto-1-benzimidazolyl,  
 4-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl, morpholino, N-piperidyl,  
 4-piperidyl, naphthyl, 4(phenyl)phenyl-,  
 4(4-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl)phenyl-, 3,5-bis-CF<sub>3</sub>-phenyl-,  
 10 4-iPr-phenyl-, N-piperidino-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 1-Me-pyrrolidin-2-yl, and 1-pyrrolidinyl;

B is a 5 or 6 membered amino-heterocyclic ring, comprising  
 one N atom, 3 to 5 carbon atoms, and optionally, an  
 15 additional heteroatom -N(R<sup>LZ</sup>)-;  
 wherein the amino-heterocyclic ring is saturated or  
 partially saturated; and  
 wherein R<sup>LZ</sup> is the substituent -L-Z;

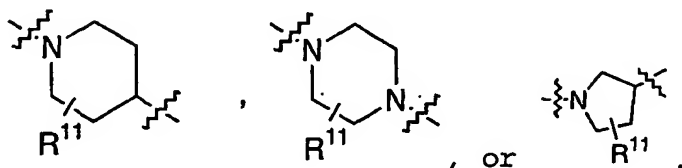
20 R<sup>11</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from:  
 H, OH, methyl, ethyl, -CN, -C(=O)Me, -C(=O)OEt,  
 -C(=O)Et, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(=O)OH, -C(=O)N(Et)<sub>2</sub>,  
 and -N(Me)<sub>2</sub>-;

25 t is 0 or 1.

8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein:

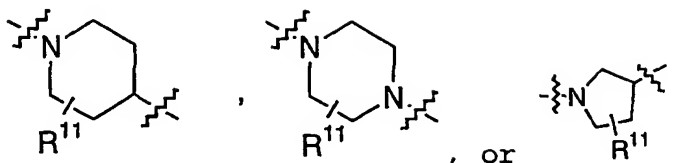
B is

30



9. A compound according to claim 2, wherein:

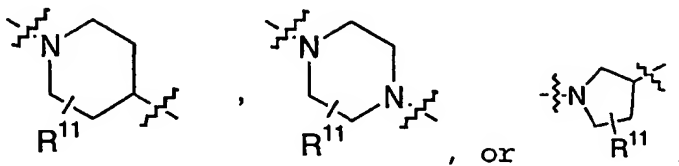
35 B is



10. A compound according to claim 3, wherein:

5

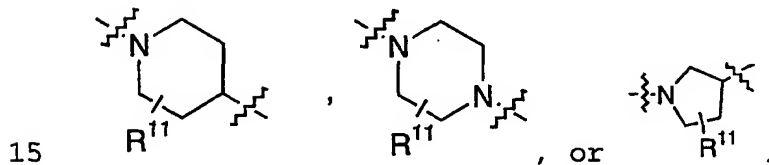
B is



10

11. A compound according to claim 4, wherein:

B is

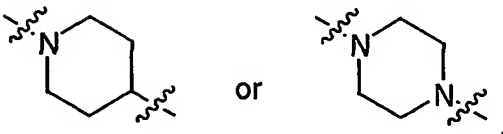


15

12. A compound according to claim 5, wherein:

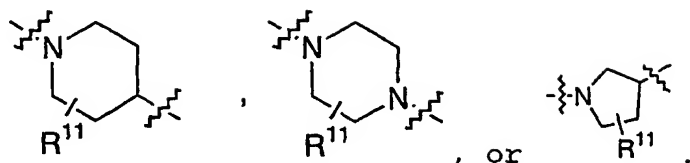
B is

20



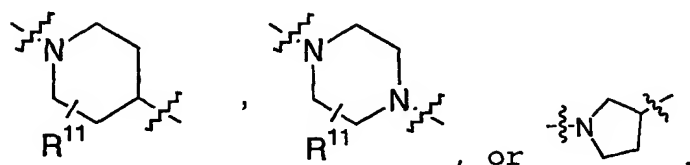
13. A compound according to claim 6, wherein:

25 B is



14. A compound according to claim 7, wherein:

5 B is



15. A compound selected from one of the Examples in Table  
10 5a, Table 5b, Table 5c, Table 5d, Table 5e, Table 5f or  
Table 5g.

16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound  
according to one of Claims 1-15 and a pharmaceutically  
15 acceptable carrier.

17. A method for the treatment of neurological disorders  
associated with  $\beta$ -amyloid production comprising  
administering to a host in need of such treatment a  
20 therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to  
one of Claims 1-15.

18. A method for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease  
associated with  $\beta$ -amyloid production comprising  
25 administering to a host in need of such treatment a  
therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to  
one of Claims 1-15.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

b International Application No

PCT/US 01/10297

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D295/18 C07D317/58 C07D213/38 C07D239/42 C07D241/20  
 C07D401/04 C07D211/58 C07D405/04 C07D211/60 C07D211/22  
 C07D211/42 C07D211/26 A61K31/506 A61P25/28

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP 0 652 009 A (LILLY CO ELI ;ATHENA NEUROSCIENCES INC (US)) 10 May 1995 (1995-05-10) cited in the application abstract claim 1	1,16-18
A	US 5 703 129 A (CHATURVEDULA PRASAD ET AL) 30 December 1997 (1997-12-30) cited in the application abstract claims 1,7,8	1,16-18



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

\*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

\*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

\*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*&amp;\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 August 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

27/08/2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Diederer, J

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/10297

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0652009	A	10-05-1995	AU 6897094 A 16-02-1995
			CA 2129689 A 10-02-1995
			CN 1120040 A 10-04-1996
			CZ 9401841 A 15-03-1995
			JP 7165606 A 27-06-1995
			NO 942883 A 10-02-1995
			NZ 264143 A 26-11-1996
			ZA 9405719 A 01-02-1996
US 5703129	A	30-12-1997	NONE